

National Library of Canada

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Canadian Theses Service

Services des thèses canadiennes

Ottawa, Canada K1A 0N4

CANADIAN THESES

THÈSES CANADIENNES

NOTICE

The quality of this migrofiche is heavily dependent upon the quality of the original thesis submitted for microfilming. Every effort has been made to ensure the highest quality of reproduction possible.

If pages are missing, contact the university which granted the degree.

Some pages may have indistinct print especially if the original pages were typed with a poor typewriter ribbon or if the university sent us an inferior photocopy.

Previously copyrighted materials (journal articles, published tests, etc.) are not filmed.

Reproduction in full or in part of this film is governed by the Canadian Copyright Act, R.S.C. 1970; c. C-30.

AVIS

La qualité de cette microfiche dépend grandement de la qualité de la thèse soumise au microfilmage. Nous avons tout fait pour assurer une qualité supérieure de reproduction.

S'il manque des pages, veuillez communiquer avec l'université qui a conféré le grade

La qualité d'impression de certaines pages peut laisser à désirer, surtout si les pages originales ont été dactylographiées à l'aide d'un ruban usé ou si l'université nous a fait parvenir une photocopie de qualité inférieure

Les documents qui font déjà l'objet d'un droit d'auteur (articles de revue, examens publiés, etc.) ne sont pas microfilmés.

La reproduction; même partielle, de ce microfilm est soumise à la Loi canadienne sur le droit d'auteur, SRC 1970, c. C-30.

THIS DISSERTATION
HAS BEEN MICROFILMED
EXACTLY AS RECEIVED

LA THÈSE A ÉTÉ MICROFILMÉE TELLE QUE NOUS L'AVONS REÇUE



Gerald S. Bush

A Thesis

1 n

The Department

of

Mechanical Engineering(

Presented in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree of Dactor of Philosophy at Concordia University

Montréal, Québec, Canada

August, 1987

© ` Geraid S. Bush, 1987. "

Permission has been granted to the National Library of Canada to microfilm this thesis and to lend or sell copies of the film.

The author (copyright owner) has reserved other publication rights, and neither the thesis nor extensive extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without his/her written permission.

L'autorisation a été accordée à la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada de microfilmer cette thèse et de prêter ou de vendre des exemplaires du film.

L'auteur (titulaire du droit d'auteur) se réserve les autres droits de publication; ni la thèse ni de longs extraits de celle-ci ne doivent être imprimés ou autrement reproduits sans son autorisation écrite.

ISBN 0-315-37078-5.

ABSTRACT

Computer Aided Synthesis of Optimal Multi-Speed
Gear Drive Designs
Using Problem Reduction Strategy

Gerald S. Bush, Ph.D. Concordia University, 1987

A method for the synthesis of optimal multi-speed gear drive designs is presented incorporating kinematic requirements, component strength requirements and location of eigenvalues. The synthesis is accomplished through a problem reduction optimization strategy which efficiently determines the optimum values for diameters and faces widths of all gears. Conventional, single composite and double composite arrangements can be analysed for all layout diagrams.

General kinematic equations to define the diameters of all gears in a parallel axis multi-speed gear drive are developed. These equations apply to single composites and double composites as well as the conventional arrangement. Equations for the diameters of gears for a particular kinematic arrangement are readily obtained from the general equations, given the layout diagrams and the types of arrangements of interest (i.e. conventional, single composite or double composite). Since the equations are based on the layout diagrams, which are mathematically formulated they are easily computerized.

A mesh optimization strategy to rate components is presented for standard spur gears which determines the optimum module of a mesh as a function of gear ratio and pinion speed for any specified set of operating conditions. This analysis is used to generate a minimum diameter matrix which is used during the arrangement optimization to

ensure that required component strengths are achieved along with kinematic requirements. The eptimum diameter matrix can be calculated for both spur and helical gearing with standard or non-standard tooth geometry.

An eigenvalue analysis is performed on optimal arrangements to ensure that torsional natural frequencies do not occur near operating speeds. In the event that eigenvalues need to be modified, eigenvalue derivatives with respect to shaft stiffness elements are calculated and used to adjust the design.

A Problem Reduction optimization strategy is used to eliminate dependent variables and simplify constraints. This results in a very efficient formulation of the problem which allows optimization of as many arrangements as desired.

A four speed drive verification problem is used through-out the thesis to illustrate concepts and verify techniques. Case studies are presented and compared with other works for the 9 speed and 18 speed gear drives. Results of the case studies are shown to correlate with actual multi-speed machine tool gear drives.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The muthor would like to express his sincere appreciation to Dr. M.O.M. Osman and Dr. S. Sankar for their guidance and supervision.

Many thanks to Dr. M. Donato for long discussions, helpful suggestions and encouragement during the course of this work.

Thanks are due to the Concordia University Computer Center staff who provided excellent support. In particular the author thanks Steve Bush for his technical support.

Special thanks to my parents and my wife, Allison, for their patience and encouragement.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

| , | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | <u> 198</u> |
|----------------|---|-----------------|
| ABSTRACT . | | lii |
| ACKNOWLEDG | EMENTS | v |
| LIST OF IL | LUSTRATONS | K 11 |
| \ | BLES | χV |
| # | MBOLS | хx |
| ` | | • |
| CHAPTER 1 | TAITDODUCTTON | 1 |
| | INTRODUCTION | |
| 1.1 4 | Objective | 1 |
| 1.2 | Background on Kinematic Analysis and Relevent | , 2 |
| , , | Literature | |
| 1.3 | Background on Gear Mesh Design and Optimization | 14 |
| , | 1.3.1 Rating the Power Capacity of a Gear Mesh | 15 |
| | 1.3.2 Optimum Design of a Gear Mesh | 18 |
| 1.4 | Background on Dynamic Analysis | 21 |
| | 1.4.1 Eigenvalues & Eigenvectors | 21 |
| | 1.4.2 Eigenvalue Sensitivity Analysis | 24 |
| 1.5 <u>.</u> . | The Optimization Process | 25 |
| 1.6 | Overview | 29 |
| •, | | |
| CHAPTER 2 | DEVELOPMENT OF GOVERNING EQUATIONS FOR THE | 32 |
| | KINEMATIC ANALYSIS OF GEAR DRIVES | |
| 2.1 | Introduction | [′] 32 |
| 2.2 | Analysis of a Two Shaft Gear Train | 37 |
| 2 % | Extension to the Milti-Shaft Arrangement | /4.1 |

| 2.4 | Layout Diagrams | 43 |
|-----------|---|----|
| 2.5 | Composite Arrangements | 46 |
| • | 2.5.1 Double Composite Arrangements | 46 |
| • | 2.5.2 Single Composite Arrangements | 48 |
| `2.6 | Four Speed Gear Drive - Verification Problem | 48 |
| | 2.6.1 Objective Function - Radial Dimensions | 50 |
| | 2.6.2 Minimum Diameter Matrix | 51 |
| | 2.6.3 Optimization Strategy | 53 |
| * | 2.6.4 Disgussion of Results | 56 |
| 2.7 | Constraints on the Lowest Output/Input Ratio | 59 |
| • | 2.7.1 Case of Two Groups and a Double Composite | 61 |
| | 2.7.2 Case of More than Two Groups and a Double | 61 |
| ·. | Composite | |
| • | 2.7.3 Case of Two Groups and a Single Composite | 62 |
| | 2.7.4 Fours Speed Drive Results Constrained | 63 |
| | Output/Input Ratio | |
| 2.8 | Summary | 63 |
| • | | |
| CHAPTER 3 | GEAR MESH DESIGN & OPTIMIZATION | 68 |
| · 3.1 | Introduction | 68 |
| 3.2 | Spur & Helical Gear Power Rating | 69 |
| • | , 3.2.1 Bending Strength/Tooth Breakage | 69 |
| , - • | 3.2.2 Pitting Resistance | 70 |
| | 3.2.3 Scoring | 71 |

()

| 3.3 | Variables Which Affect the Power Rating of a Gear 72 |
|-----------|--|
| • | Mesh |
| 3.4 | Mesh Optimization Strategy |
| • | 3.4.1 Guidelines for Generating the Minimum 77 |
| , . | Diameter Matrix |
| | 3.4.2 Calculation of the Minimum Diameter Matrix79 |
| 35 | Input Values of Design Variables for |
| | Verification Problem |
| | 3.5.1 Operating Conditions 80 |
| , | 3.5.2 Material Properties 80 |
| • | 3.5.3 Tooth Geometry |
| ^ | 3.5.4 Gear Mesh Size Variables |
| 3.6 | Minimum Diameter Matrix by Mesh Optimization |
| 3.7 | Four Speed Drive - Verification Problem 86 |
| 3.8 | Summary |
| Vi | |
| CHAPTER 4 | DYNAMIC ANALYSIS |
| 4.1 | Introduction |
| 4.2 | Equations of Motion for Multi-Speed Gear Drives 95 |
| 4.3 | Calculations of Physical Parameters 100 |
| | 4.3.1 Shaft Design |
| , | 4.3.2 Inertia of Cylindrical Bodies 101 |
| • • • | 4.3.3 Torsional Stiffness of a Shaft 102 |
| * 5 | 4.3.4 Stiffness of Other Components |
| • | 4.3.5 Equivalent Stiffness and Inertia 102 |
| J | , |

| 4.4 | Method of Calculating Natural Frequencies | 103 |
|-----------|--|-------|
| • | 4.4.1 The Jacobi Method | 103 |
| 4.5 | Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors - Four Speed Drive | 10,4 |
| ` | Verification Problem | |
| • • t | 4.5.1 Calculation of Gear®Width | 104 |
| , | 4:5.2 Inertia and Stiffness Matrices | 106 |
| | 4.5.3 Presentation and Discussion of Results | 107 |
| 4.6 | Derivatives of Eigenvalues | 111 |
| .4.7 | Eigenvalue Derivatives for the Four Speed Drive | 113 |
| ~ 、 | Verification Problem | |
| 4.8 | Summary | 117 |
| CHAPTER 5 | OPTIMIZATION STRATEGY | 119 |
| _ 5.1 | Introduction | 119 |
| 5.2 | Problem Reduction Optimization Strategy | 119 |
| 5.3 | Definition of Optimization Problem | 121 |
| | 5.3.1 .Volume Objective Function | 121 |
| • | 5.3.2 Operating Requirements | 126 |
| 5.4 | Background and Development of the Mathematical | 126 |
| • | Model | |
| • | 5.4.1 Standard Approach to the Design of | . 127 |
| | Gear Drives | ` |
| • | 5.4.2 Highlights of the Conventional Design | 130 |
| | Appromch | ; , |
| , | 5.4.3 Key Elements of the Optimization Process . | . 131 |

| , | 5.4.4 Operating Requirements Addressed by the 133 |
|-------------|--|
| 4 | Mathematical Model |
| 5.5 | Optimization Techniques |
| | 5.5.1 Discrete Random Process |
| | 5.5.2 Patterned Move |
| , | 5.5.3 Random Search |
| | 5.5.4 Univariate Technique |
| | 5.5.5 Direct Methods |
| 5.6 | Four Speed Results - Volume Objective Function 138 |
| 5.7 | Summary |
| • | |
| CHAPTER 6 | CASE STUDIES FOR A 9 SPEED AND AN 18 SPEED 152 |
| • | SPEED GEAR DRIVE |
| 6 1 | Introduction |
| 6.2 | Results and Discussion for the 9 Speed Gear Drive 152 |
| 6.3 | Results and Discussion for the 18 Speed Gear Drive . 155 |
| 6.4 | Summary |
| , | |
| CHAPTER 7 | CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK 176 |
| 7.1 | Recommendations for Future Work |
| | |
| 'REFERENCES | |

| APPENDIX I | A COMPARISON OF MATHEMATICAL TECHNIQUES FOR | 192 |
|---------------------------------------|---|-----|
| | THE KINEMATIC ANALYSIS OF MULTI-SPEED GEAR | () |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | TRAINS | |
| APPENDIX II | OVERVIEW OF SOFTWARE USED FOR ANALYSIS OF | 210 |
| | MULTI-SPEED GEAR DRIVES | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | |
| APPENDIX III | COMPUTER GENERATED RESULTS FOR THE OPTIMAL | 221 |
| . • | DESIGN OF MULTI-SPEED GEAR DRIVES | |

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

| FIGURE: | Pag | эe |
|------------------|---|------------|
| 1.1 | Conventional Arrangement for the 4 Speed Gear | ź |
| | Drive using 3 Shafts | |
| 1.2 | Layout Diagrams for the 4 Speed Drive Shown in | 4 |
| • | Figure #1 | |
| 1.3 | Single Composite Arrangement. Shaded Gear on Center | 6 |
| ` , | Shaft Acts as an Output Gear and as an Input Gear | |
| 11,4 | Double Composite 8 Speed 10 Gear Arrangement | 8 |
| 1.5 (| Double Composite 9 Speed 10 Gear Arrangement | 9 |
| .1.6 | Triple Composite 9 Speed 9 Gear Arrangement | 10 |
| 1.7- | Typical Strength Behavior of a Gear Mesh for | 19 |
| - | Different Failure Modes Calculated from AGMA 218 | |
| 2.1 _c | Conventional 2 Shaft Arrangement for the 4 Speed | 33 |
| . , | Gear Drive | • |
| 2.2 | Conventional 3 Shaft Arrangement for the 4 Speed | 34 |
| 4 | Gear Drive | |
| 2.3 | Single Composite Arrangement for the 4 Speed Gear | 35 |
| . | Drive | |
| 2.4 | Double Composite Arrangement for the 4 Speed, Gear | 3 6 |
| , | Drive | |
| 2.5 | Simple 2 Shaft Gear Drive Arrangement | 38 |
| 2.6 | Layout Diagram for Simple 2 Shaft Gear Drive | 39 |
| 2.7 | Combining 2 Groups to make a 3 Shaft Conventional | 42 |
| | Arrangement | • |
| 2.8 | Illustrating the Range Exponent Using Layout | 44 |
| | Diagrams for the 4 Speed Drive | |

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Continued)

| FIGURE | Page |
|--------|---|
| 2.9 | Conventional Arrangement for the Four Speed Gear |
| | Drive 7 Verification Problem |
| 2.10 | Variable Assignment for Radial Objective Function 54 |
| 2.11 | Gear Drive Based on Optimization 4 from Table 2.4 60 |
| 2.12 | Gear Drive Based on Optimization 1 from Table 2.5 |
| 2.13 | Speed Diagram Based on Optimization 1 from Table 2.5 |
| 3.1 | Variables Defining Cutter Geometry |
| 3.2 | Strategy to Generate Minimum Diameter Matrix |
| 3.3 | Center Distance as a Function of Gear Ratio and 87 |
| | Pinion Speed for a Conventional and Composite Mesh. |
| | Data from Table C.10 |
| 3.4 | Gear Drive Based on Optimization 1 Table 3.9 |
| | Ratio for a Conventional Mesh. Data from Table 3,8 |
| 3.5 | Speed Diagram Based on Optimization 1 Table 3.9 92 |
| • | Ratio for a Composite Mesh. Data from Table 3.9 |
| 4.1 | 'Dynamic Parameters for the 4 Speed Verification 96 |
| ı. | Problem |
| 4.2 . | Dynamic Model for 4 Speed Drive Verification Problem 97 |
| 4.3 | Mode Shapes Associated with Lowest Frequency 110 |
| 4.4 | Dynamic Model for Verification Problem with |
| • | Mass Node 6 Isolated for Clarity |
| 5.1 | Problem Reduction Strategy |
| `5.2 | Definition of Volume Objective Function |
| 5.3 | Correction to Volume Objective Function for |
| , | Composite Arrangements |

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Continued)

| FIGURE | Page |
|--------|---|
| 5.4 | Effect of Face Width/Diameter on Volume Objective 142 |
| | Function for Conventional Arrangements |
| 5.5 | Gear Train Based on Optimization 1 Table 5.2 |
| 5.6 | Speed Diagram Based on Optimization 1 Table 5.2 146 |
| 6.1 | Conventional Arrangement for the 9 Speed Gear Drive 158 |
| 6.2 | Layout Diagrams for the 9 Speed Gear Drive |
| | (a) Crossed Arrangement (b) Open Arrangement |
| 6.3 | Gear Train Based on Optimization 20 Table 6.2 168 |
| è.4 | Speed Diagram Based on Optimization 20 Table 6.2 169 |
| 6.5 | Gear Train Based on Optimization 6 Table 6.6 171 |
| 6.6 | Speed Diagram Based on Optimization 6 Table 6.6 172 |
| 6.7 | Section of Spindle Head for Mitsui-Seiki, H5C |
| 6.8 | Main Drive for 18 Speed Gearbox by Rambaudi |
| A. 1 | Layout Diagram for 9 Speed Gear Drive Used by |
| • | White [14], and Osman, Sankar, and Dukkipati [22] |
| A.2 | Conventional Arrangement for 9 Speed Gear Drive 194 |
| | Double Composite Arrangement Under Consideration |
| | Occurs When $d_4 = d_9$ and $d_5 = d_7$ |
| B.1 | Flow Chart of Main Routine for Gear Drive Analysis 211 |
| B.2 | Flow Chart for Solution 1 |
| B.3 | Flow Chart for Solution 1A , |
| 8.4 | Flow Chart for Solution 2 |
| B.5 | Flow Chart for Solution 3 |
| B.6 | Flow Chart for Solution 4 % |

LIST OF TABLES

| TABLE | Programme and the programme of the progr | age |
|-------|--|------------|
| 1; 1. | Possible Kinematic Arrangements as a Function of | 11 |
| • | Output Speeds | • |
| 2.1 | Operating Requirements for the Four Speed | 50 |
| , | Verification Problem | |
| 2.2 | Diameter Matrix for Kinematic Optimization | 52 |
| ` | Conventional or Composite Input Gear | |
| 2.3 | Kinematic Requirements for each Optimization | 57 |
| | for 4 Speed Arrangements | • |
| 2.4 | Optimization Results for the Verification Problem | 58 |
| | Four Speed Gear Drive | • |
| 2.5 | Optimization Results for the Verification Problem | 65 |
| | Four Speed Drive (S=0.30) | - |
| 3.1 | Gear Pair Design Variables - Operating : | 73 |
| | Conditions/Requirements | · . |
| 3.2 | Gear Pair Design Variables - Tooth Shape | 75 |
| 3.3, | Gear Pair Design Variables - Material Properties | 7,6 |
| 3.4 | Gear Pair Design Variables - Gear Size | 76 |
| 3.5 | Design Strategies to Minimize Mesh Center Distance | <u>7</u> 8 |
| 3.6 | Value of the Mesh Input Variables Selected for | 82 |
| | the Verification Problem | ٠ |
| 3.7 | Quality Categories used for Analysis | 83 |
| 3.8 | Sample Interpolation Using Averaged Cubic Relationship . | 88 |
| | Between Optimum Gear Diameter (mm) and Power Capacity | |

| TABLE | Page |
|-------|---|
| 3.9 | Optimization Summary for the 4 Speed Drive 90 |
| • | Verification Problem for the Radial Objective |
| *1 | Function using Standard Operating Conditions |
| 3.10 | A Comparison of the Optimum Solutions Presented in 93 |
| · | Chapters 2 and 3 |
| 4.1 | Optimum Arrangement with Initial Shaft Diameters |
| 4.2 | Ratio of Shaft Speed to Input Shaft Speed |
| 4.3 | Basic and Equivalent Inertia of Gears Referenced To 107 |
| • | Input Shaft Speed (kgm²) |
| 4.4 | Stiffness (MNm/rad) of Basic and Equivalent 108 |
| • | Couplings - Speed #1 |
| 4.5 | Stiffness (MNm/rad) of Basic and Equivalent 108 |
| | Couplings - Speed #2 |
| 4.6 | Stiffness (MNm/rad) of Basic and Equivalent 108 |
| • | Couplings - Speed #3 |
| 4.7 | Stiffness (MNm/rad) of Basic and Equivalent 109 |
| X. | Couplings - Speed #4 |
| 4.8 | Initial Eigenvalues (Hz) |
| 4.9 | Stiffness Derivatives Associated with |
| | Eigenvalue 6 Speed 2 |
| 4.10 | Modified Shaft Diameters (mm) |
| .4.11 | Modified Eigenvalues (Hz) |
| 5.1 | Summary of Optimum Convention Arrangements |
| | Face Width/Diameter Ratio = 0.1 - 1.0 |

| TABLE, | Page |
|--------|--|
| 5.2 | Optimization Summary for the 4 Speed Drive 143 |
| , | Verification Problem Volume Objective Function |
| 5.3 | Optimum Arrangement with Shaft Diameters for Four 147 |
| , | Speed Verification Problem Volume Optimization |
| 5.4 | Ratio of Shaft Speed to Input Shaft Speed |
| 5.5, | Basic and Equivalent Interia (kgm^2) of Gears 148 |
| • | Referenced to Input Shaft Speed |
| 5.6 | Stiffness (MNm/rad) of Basic and Equivalent |
| | Couplings - Speed #1 |
| 5.7 | Stiffness (MNm/rad) of Basic and Equivalent |
| | Couplings - Speed #2 |
| 5.8 | Stiffness (MNm/rad) of Basic and Equivalent 149 |
| | Couplings - Speed #3 |
| 5.9 | Stiffness (MNm/rad) of Basic and Equivalent 150 |
| • | Couplings - Speed #4 |
| 5.10 | Eigenvalues (Hz) |
| 5.11 | A Comparison of Optimum Solutions |
| 6.1 | Kinematic Arrangements for the 9 Speed Gear Drive 160 |
| 6.2 | Optimization Summary for the 9 Speed Gear prive 161 |
| • | Case Study |
| 6.3 | Design of Gearing for Optimum 9 Speed Drive 166 |
| 6.4 | Error in Output Speeds for Optimum 9 Speed Arrangement . 166 |
| 6.5 | Eigenvalue Summary for the 9 Speed Gear Drive 167 |
| 6,6 | Comparison of Results for the 9 Speed Drive with 167 |
| | those in Literature |

| TABLE | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | Page |
|------------|--|-----------------------|
| 6.7 | Optimization Summary for the 18 Speed Gear Drive | M. 7170 |
| | for Selected Arrangements | , |
| 6.8 | Design of Gearing for Optimum 18 Speed Drive | 175 |
| C.1. | Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating | 222 |
| | Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.1 | 1 |
| C.2 | Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating | , . 223 |
| o . | Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.2 | , |
| C.3 | Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating | 224 |
| | Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.3 | , ') , |
| C.4 | Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating | 225 |
| , | Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.4 | ٠, ٠ |
| C.5 | Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating | 226 |
| | Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.5 | |
| C.6 | Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating | °, . 227 _, |
| | Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.6 | ì |
| .C.7 | Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating | 228 |
| , , ` | Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.7 | ۰ |
| C.B | Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating | 229 |
| | Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.8 | • |
| ¢.9 7 | Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating | 230 |
| • | Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.9 | - |
| C.10 | Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating | 231 |
| | Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 1.0 | |
| C. 11 | Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Hardened Pinion and | 232 |
| • | Gear Materials with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.8 | 1 |

| TABLE | | Page |
|--------|---|------------|
| c.12 | Matrix of Optimum Number of Teeth on Input Gear for . | . 233 |
| • 1 | a Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.5 | |
| C.13 | Matrix of Optimum Number of Teeth on Input Gear for | . 234 |
| • | a Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 1.0 | |
| C.14 | Matrix of Optimum Module for Face Width/Diameter | 235 |
| | Ratio of 0.5 for Standard Operating Conditions | <i>;</i> * |
| C.15 | Optimum Module on Input Gear (mm). Face Width/ | . 236 |
| ; , | Diameter Ratio of 1.0 | , |
| 0.∕16 | Eigenvalue Derivatives $\partial w/\partial M(1.1)$ | 237 |
| | [(krad/sec)/(kgm²)] | |
| C.17 . | Eigenvalue Derivatives (ðw/ðk) | 239 |
| | [(Krad/sec)/(MNm/rad)] · o . | ` . |
| c.18 | Optimum Arrangement with Initial Shaft Diameters | 242 |
| C.19 | Ratio of Shaft speed to Input Shaft Speed | 242 |
| C.20 | Basic and Equivalent Inertia of Gears Referenced to | 243 |
| | Input Shaft Speed (kgm²) | • 1 |
| C.21 | Stiffness of Basic and Equivalent | 244 |
| , | Couplings (MNm/rad) ; | |

LIST OF SYMBOLS

| • | |
|--|---|
| A | Mass matrix |
| Å | Axial length of ith group (mm) |
| AR ₁ | Axial length of volume reduction associated |
| ···) · | with ith composite (mm) |
| a ₁ ,a ₂ ,a _n | Angular acceleration |
| a · | Vector of angular accelerations |
| В | Stiffness matrix |
| Cf | Finish factor |
| , C _H | Hardness factor |
| C ^m | Load modification factor |
| c _p | Elastic coefficient |
| c _s | Size factor |
| C _{SF} , | Service factor |
| C _T | Temperature factor |
| c _v , | Dynamic factor |
| C ₁ ∗ 8 | Constant based on step ratio and range exponent |
| c ₂ ~ | Constant based on step ratio and range exponent |
| D ₁ | Diameter of first composite gear |
| D ₂ | Diameter of second composite gear |
| o _i | Depth of ith group |
| DRi | Depth associated with volume reduction of ith |
| • | composite |
| d | Component pitch diameter |
| d _b | Shaft diameter based on bending strength |
| d _s | Shaft diameter based on shear strength |

LIST OF SYMBOLS (Continued)

| d1, d2dn Gear diameter din pitch diameter of input gear of Basic kinematic degrees of Freedom dout pitch diameter of output gear Youngs modulus. F,F1,F2F1 Face width Fn New face width fo Old face width f1 ith factor of the number of speeds G Shear modulus I Geometry factor Is Area inertia of shaft J Geometry factor K Stiffness matrix Km Lead modification factor Ks Service factor KT Temperature factor K,k1,k2kn Component stiffness L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear raties Module | 1 | |
|---|---|--|
| dof Basic kinematic degrees of freedom dout pitch diameter of output gear E Youngs modulus. F.F1.F2F1 Face width Fo Old face width fo Old face width fi 1th factor of the number of speeds G Shear modulus I Geometry factor Is Area inertia of shaft J Geometry factor K Stiffness matrix Km Lead modification factor KSF Service factor KT Temperature factor K, Dynamic factor K, Land Length M Inertia matrix MG Gear raties | $\mathbf{d_1}, \mathbf{d_2}, \dots \mathbf{d_n}$ | Gear diameter |
| dout pitch diameter of output gear E Youngs modulus. F.F. F. F. F. Face width Fo Old face width fo Old face width fi Ith factor of the number of speeds G Shear modulus I Geometry factor Is Area inertia of shaft J Geometry factor K Stiffness matrix Km Lead modification factor Ks Size factor KT Temperature factor K, Dynamic factor K, Land Tength M Inertia matrix MG Gear raties | din | pitch diameter of input gear o |
| F.F. F. F. Face width Fn New face width Fo Old face width fo Old face width fi ith factor of the number of speeds G Shear modulus I Geometry factor Is Area inertia of shaft In.I. In Component inertia J Geometry factor K Stiffness matrix K Lead modification factor K's Service factor KT Jemperature factor K Dynamic factor K, k, k, k, k, k, k, component stiffness L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear raties | dof . | Basic kinematic degrees of freedom |
| F.F. F. F. Face width Fo Old face width fo Old face width fi ith factor of the number of speeds G Shear modulus I Geometry factor Is Area inertia of shaft In I Component inertia J Geometry factor K Stiffness matrix Km Lead modification factor Ks Size factor KT Temperature factor K, k, k, k, k, k, k, Component stiffness L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear raties | dout | pitch diameter of output gear |
| Fn New face width Fo Old face width ith factor of the number of speeds Shear modulus I Geometry factor Is Area inertia of snaft In.I2In Component inertia J Geometry factor K Stiffness matrix Km Lead modification factor KsF Service factor KT Temperature factor Kv Dynamic factor k,k1,k2kn Component stiffness L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear raties | Ε . | Youngs modulus. |
| Fo Old face width ith factor of the number of speeds Shear modulus Geometry factor Is Area inertia of shaft In I Geometry factor K Stiffness matrix Kem Lead modification factor Ks Service factor KT Temperature factor K, k, k, k, k, k, k, component stiffness L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear raties | F,F ₁ ,F ₂ F ₁ | Face width |
| finith factor of the number of speeds G Shear modulus I Geometry factor Is Area inertia of shaft In In Component inertia Geometry factor K Stiffness matrix Km Lead modification factor Ks Size factor KT Temperature factor K, kn, k2kn Component stiffness L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear raties | Fn | New face width G |
| G Shear modulus I Geometry factor Is Area inertia of shaft I1, I2In Component inertia J Geometry factor K Stiffness matrix Km Lead modification factor K's Size factor KSF Service factor KT Temperature factor KV Dynamic factor K, k1, k2,kn Component stiffness L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear ratios | F ₀ | Old_face width' |
| I Geometry factor Is Area inertia of shaft I1, I2In Component inertia J Geometry factor K Stiffness matrix Km Lead modification factor K's Size factor KSF Service factor KT Temperature factor KV Dynamic factor L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear ratio | fi | 1 th factor of the number of speeds |
| Is Area inertia of shaft In In In Component inertia Geometry factor K Stiffness matrix Km Lead modification factor Ks Size factor KsF Service factor KT Temperature factor Ky Dynamic factor Component stiffness L Shaft length Inertia matrix MG Gear ratios | G . | Shear modulus |
| In In In Component inertia Geometry factor K Stiffness matrix Km Lead modification factor Ks Size factor Ks Service factor Temperature factor Ky Dynamic factor L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear ratios | I | Geometry factor |
| Geometry factor K Stiffness matrix K _m Lead modification factor K _s Size factor K _s Service factor K _T Temperature factor K _v Dynamic factor L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear raties | , I s | Area inertia of shaft |
| K Km Lead modification factor Ks Size factor KSF Service factor Temperature factor Kv Dynamic factor L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear raties | $I_1, I_2, \dots I_n$ | Component inertia |
| Km Lead modification factor Ks Size factor KsF Service factor KT Temperature factor Kv Dynamic factor k,k1,k2kn Component stiffness L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear raties | j - | Geometry factor |
| Ks Size factor Ks Service factor Kt Temperature factor Kv Dynamic factor k,k1,k2kn Component stiffness L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear ratiox | K | Stiffness matrix |
| Ks Size factor Ks Service factor KT Temperature factor Kv Dynamic factor k,k1,k2kn Component stiffness L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear ratiox | K _m | Lead modification factor |
| K _T Temperature factor K _V Dynamic factor k,k ₁ ,k ₂ k _n Component stiffness L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear ratiox | | Size factor |
| Kv Dynamic factor k,k ₁ ,k ₂ k _n Component stiffness L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear ratio | K _{SF} | Service factor |
| k,k ₁ ,k ₂ k _n Component stiffness L Shaft length M Inertia matrix MG Gear ratio | κ _T ' | Temperature factor |
| M Inertia matrix MG Gear ratio | K _v | Dynamic factor |
| M Inertia matrix MG Gear ratio | k, k ₁ , k ₂ , k _n | Component stiffness |
| MG Gear ratio | L , | Shaft length |
| | M | Inertia matrix |
| m Module | MG | Gear ratio |
| | m | Module |

0

LIST OF SYMBOLS (Continued)

Speed of input shaft. Speed of 2nd shaft Lowest speed of output shaft Number of meshes in group Number of composites Number of factors Number of gears in a group, Number of shafts in an arrangement Pinion speed Required power Pitting resistance power capability Pac Bending strength power capability Pat Calculated power capacity Pc. Diametral pitch Pd Range exponent p.p1.p1 Inertia or stiffness parameter Pj Material density Radial dimension across a group Radial dimension across a group associated RR₁ with the volume reduction for composite gears Lowest output speed/input speed ratio Sac. Material fatigue strength Material bending strength Sat Sb Shaft allowable bending strength Shaft allowable shear stress

LIST OF SYMBOLS (Continued)

| , | |
|--|---|
| SCN . | Scoring number |
| Ţ | Torque |
| T _{in} . | Number of teeth on input gear |
| ^T out | Number of teeth on output gear |
| v | Volume of drive without correction for composites |
| , V ₁ | Volume of ith group in drive |
| vR ₁ | Volume reduction associated with the ith |
| | composite gear |
| v _t | Total volume of drive |
| Wt | Tangential Load |
| , | Vector of gear diameter design variables |
| $x_1, x_2, \dots x_1$ | Lowest gear ratio of i th group |
| ×g | Profile shift coefficient |
| x ₁ ,x ₂ ,x ₁ | Angular displacement |
| · × <u>-</u> / / / | Vector of angular displacements |
| $Y_1, Y_1, Y_3, \dots Y_{\text{odd}}$ | Diameter of smallest gear on input shaft in a group |
| Y _o , Y ₂ , Y ₄ , Y _{even} | Diameter of largest gear on output shaft in a group |
| y _{max} | maximum permissible shaft deflection |
| Z | Number of speeds |
| α | Simplification constant |
| В | Simplification constant |
| Ø. · | Step ratio |
| u | Density |
| n,n <u>1</u> | Natural torsional frequency |

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 Objective

Multi-speed gear drives are critical components in all metal cutting machine tools as well as being important sub-assemblies in many other mechanical systems. The design of a multi-speed gear drive is an involved process drawing on expertise from a number of engineering fields including kinematics, machine design, and dynamics. A kinematic analysis is required to ensure that the correct output speeds are obtained using an efficient gear arrangement. Principles of machine design are used to ensure that components, such as the gears, are capable of carrying the operating power for the life of drive. Dynamic analysis of the system is required to verify that operating speeds do not lie near system natural frequencies.

The analysis for each of these activities is substantial. In general, a kinematic analysis is performed first, followed by component design and dynamic analysis. By dealing with each analysis separately, the complexity of the problem is somewhat reduced. This approach is generally used in designing gear drives [1] and was recently used by Rao and Eslampour to synthesize designs for an objective function of minimum volume [2]. This series approach has been used because it allows for acceptable solutions to the problem in reasonable time frames:

، ریجرا - A complete analysis for all possible combinations of design variables, which would determine the optimum, is not practical.

Instead, for problems such as these, it is necessary to find strategies which search the design space efficiently. Systematic search strategies for complex problems [2-8] are under investigation. Substantial improvements have been achieved, when strategies are used which reduce the design space based on analysis of constraints.

This work studies the optimal design of parallel axis multi-speed gear drives. The focus is on providing a mathematical model and optimization strategy which integrate the significant aspects of key fields into one unified analysis. The goal is to synthesize optimal designs which correlate with drives in use.

1.2 Background on Kinematic Analysis and Relevent Literature

normally form a geometric progression which simplifies design and improves machine tool efficiency [9,10]. The ratio between speeds, known as the step ratio, is selected from one of a number of standard values depending on the speed range which must be covered and the number of speeds allowed. Shaw [11] critically examined the use of the geometric progression in machine tool applications. He found that manufacturing costs are minimized and that tool life and surface finish requirements are adequately met when a geometric progression of output speeds is used, as long as all speeds are equally likely to be required.

Based on the number of speeds a layout diagram [9] can be prepared. For the conventional gear drive, figure 1.1, the layout

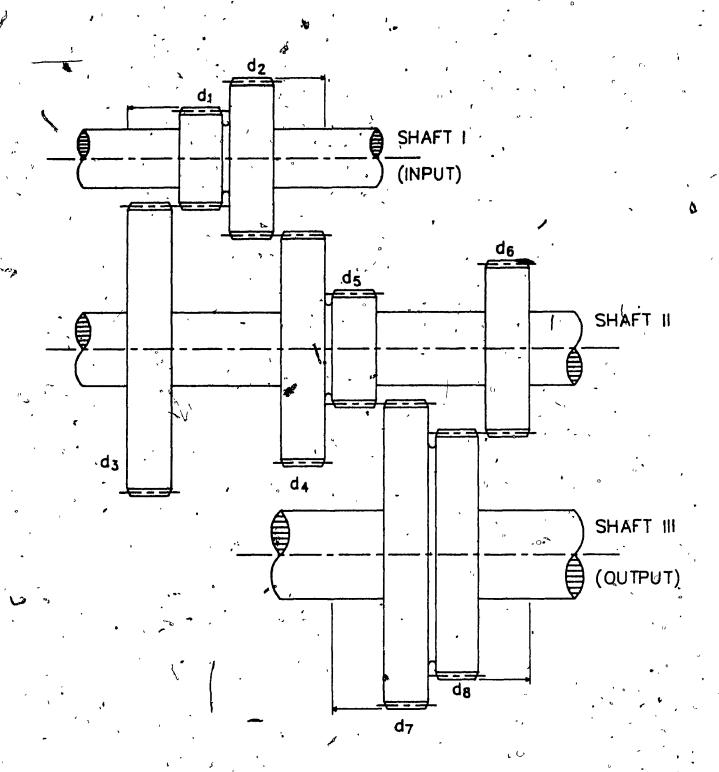
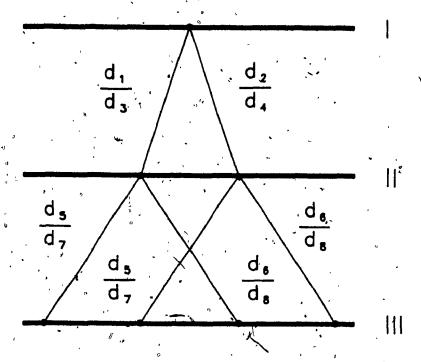
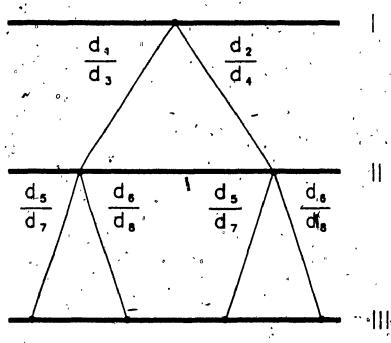


FIGURE 1.1

Conventional Arrangement for the 4 Speed Gear Drive using 3 Shafts





FIGURE' 1.2

Layout Diagrams for the 4 Speed Drive Shown in Figure 1.1 number of gear pairs (i.e. ratios) between each shaft. For a particular number of speeds, there may be many layout diagrams. The quantity depends on the number of speeds [9].

The number of gears used to satisfy a particular layout diagram depends on the arrangement selected. A conventional arrangement is defined as one which uses two gears for each gear mesh. In some cases, it is possible to use a driven gear from one mesh of a group as the driving gear in another mesh of the next group as shown in figure 1.3. This reduces the total number of gears in the gearbox compared to conventional arrangements.

Arrangements which utilize a gear on an intermediate shaft as both an input gear and an output gear are known as "composite" arrangements. If only one gear on the intermediate shaft has this property, the layout is termed a "single composite". If two gears on the same intermediate shaft have this property, the layout is termed a "double composite". Similarly, an arrangement having 3 gears on the same intermediate shaft is termed a "triple composite".

Composite gear arrangements have a reduced number of degrees of freedom and oblige the designer to develop mathematical models to find the gear diameters. Because these arrangements reduce the number of gears required to produce a given number of speeds they have received the attention of gear train designers.

Hall [12,13] was one of the first to use a mathematical procedure to determine the gear diameters of a multi-speed gear train arrangement with output speeds in a geometric progression. His work was directed at determining the number of teeth for each gear in composite gear drive

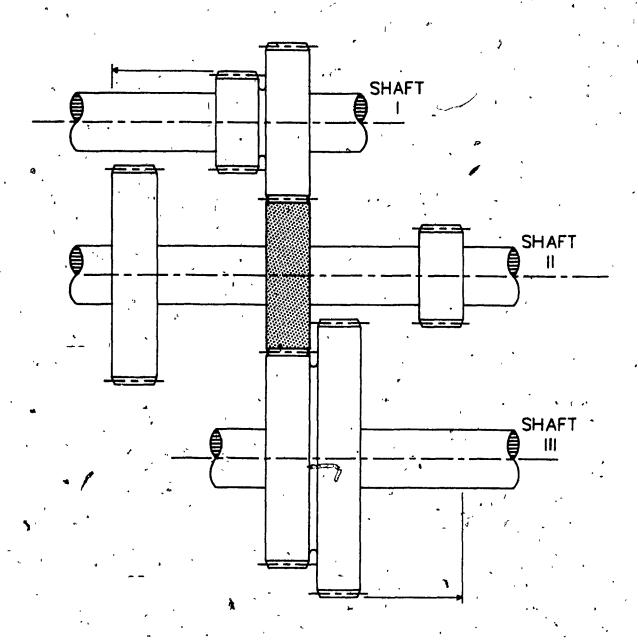


FIGURE 1.3

Single Composite Arrangement. Shaded Gear on Center Shaft Acts as an Output Gear and as an Input Gear.

arrangements. He examined three arrangements (figures 1.4 - 1.6) each with three shafts: The 8 speed 10 gear and the 9 speed 10 gear double composites and the 9 speed 9 gear triple composite. Hall analysed the above arrangements using an orderly procedure to obtain the number of teeth required on each gear. The analysis was based on the assumption that output speeds formed a geometric progression and that center distance between gears in a group was constant.

White [14] developed a rigorous mathematical method of analysis (see appendix A) in order to write analytic equations for the gear diameters of minimum gear (composite) arrangements. He applied this method to a number of 9 speed arrangements to obtain analytic equations for the diameters of the gears. Triple composite arrangements were shown to be incapable of providing output speeds in a geometric progression thus the 9 speed - 9 gear arrangement was rejected.

Attention was next focused on the 9 speed - 10 gear double composite arrangement shown in figure 1.5. White developed algebraic equations for the diameter of each gear of the train in terms of the lowest output/input ratio, a reference gear, and the step ratio. As with Hall, the output speeds formed a geometric progression and the distance between the shafts was constant. This analysis applied to one of 38 kinematic possibilities, as shown in table 1.1, for the 9 speed 10 gear 3 shaft arrangement.

with analytic equations for the diameters of the gears, a natural step was to develop a diameter based objective function to minimize gear diameters. White and Sanger [15] presented results for the 4 speed double composite arrangement using the technique introduced by White.

They also developed an analytic equation to find the optimum value of

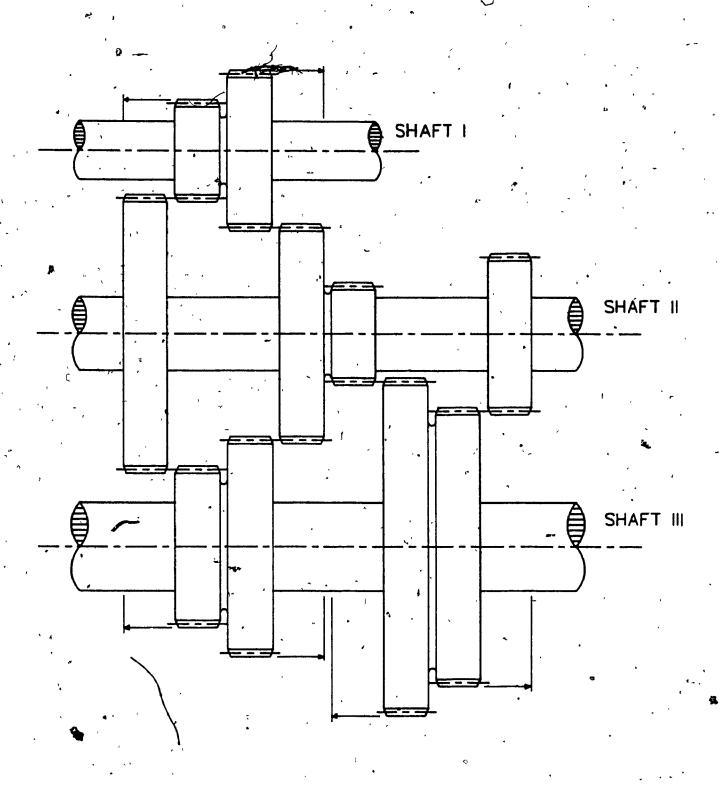


FIGURE 1.4

Double Composite 8 Speed 10 Gear Arrangement

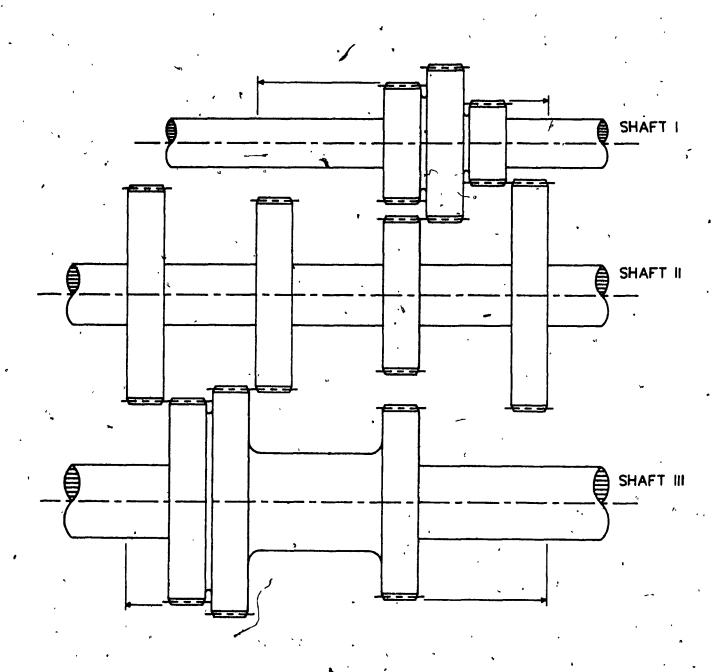


FIGURE 1.5

Double Composite 9 Speed 10 Gear Arrangement

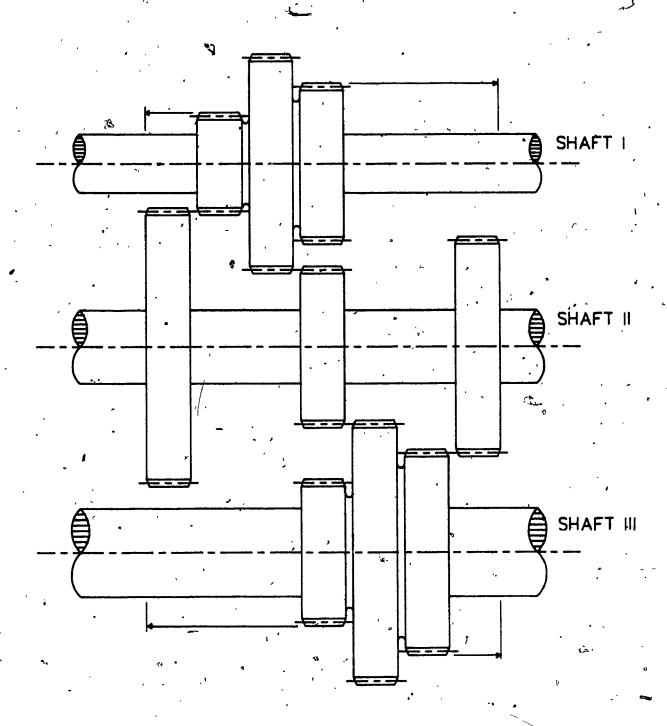


FIGURE 1.6

Triple Composite 9 Speed 9 Gear Arrangement

TABLE 1.1

Possible Kinematic Arrangements as a Function of Output Speeds

| SPEEDS | FACTORS RANGE EXP. | | # OF COMPOSITES BY TYPE | | BY TYPE | TOTAL |
|--------|--------------------|--------|-------------------------|--------|------------------|---------------|
| | | LAY. | NONE | SINGLE | DOUBLE | |
| · 4 | 2-2 | 1-2 | 1 - | ىر4 | i | 6 |
| | | 2-1 | 1 | .4_ | ļ _. 1 | 6 |
| • | | | ••• | | | |
| | | | | , | | 12 |
| 9 ′ | 3-3 | 1-3 | 1. | 9 | . 9 | 19 |
| _ | | 3-1 | 1 | 9 | 9 , | 19 |
| | | | · | , | * * * * * | ļ |
| | | | ١ | | • | 38 |
| . 18 | 3~3-2 | 6-2-1- | 1 | 15 | 12 | 28 |
| | • | 2-6-1 | , 1 | 15 | 12 | 28 |
| • | | 6-1-3 | 1 | 15 | 12 | 28 |
| 1 | i | 1-6-3 | 1 | 15 | 12 | 28 |
| • | | 3-1-9 | 1 | 15 | 12 | 28 |
| | | 1-3-9 | 1 | · 15 | · 12 | • 28 |
| | 3-2-3 | 6-3-1 | 1 | 12 | 6 | 27 |
| • | * | 3-9-1 | 1, . | 12 | 6 | 27. |
| | | 6-1-2 | 1 | 12 | 6 ' | 17 |
| | | 1-9-3 | .1 | 12 | 6 | 17 |
| | | 2-1-6 | 1 | 12 | 6 | 17 |
| | | 1-3-6 | 1 ' | 12 | 6 | 17 |
| | 2-3-3 | 9-3-1 | 1 | ,15 | 12 | 28 |
| | | 3-6-1 | , 1 | 15 | 12 | 28 |
| | | 1-6-2 | 1 | 15 | 12 | 28 |
| | , | 9-1-3 | [1 | 15 | 12 | 28 |
| | | 3-1-6 | 1 | 15 | 12 | 28 |
| | | 1-2-6 | 1 , | 15 | 12 | 28 |
| : | • | | | | | 438 |

ratio of lowest output speed/input speed as a function of the step ratio based on an objective of equating the diameters of the largest gears. White and Sanger [16,17] and Prasad, Dukkipati, and Osman [18] pursued various objective functions, such as equal diameters of the largest gears, minimum overall radial dimensions, and finding the number of gear teeth which resulted in the minimum resulting error in output speeds.

white and Sanger [19] studied all possible double composite arrangements for the 9 speed 3 shaft gear train, a task requiring considerable time and excellent algebraic skills, to determine which one was best. They considered 24 sets of equations for 9 speed 10 gear double composite arrangements which could produce a geometric progression of output speeds. A measure of the overall radial dimensions for each arrangement was obtained by summing the diameters of the gears in a line. Since analytic equations were available, as a function of the lowest output/input ratio and the step ratio for each of the gear diameters, a single analytic objective function was developed. The effect of the lowest output/input ratio on overall radial dimensions was studied and found to have an optimum value for a particular step ratio.

The method of White and Sanger had two serious limitations: (1) the analysis was extremely tedious and (2) the resulting equations, applied to only a single specific arrangement. Sanger and White [20,21] developed a general theory for double composite gear trains in an effort to eliminate the need to analyze from scratch any change in the arrangement or layout diagram. This theory used a six gear double composite arrangement as the core and added extra gear pairs as required

requiring tables of index numbers and algebraically complicated expressions. It was further limited to double composite arrangements using 3 shafts.

Osman, Sankar and Dukkipati [22] used a multi-parameter optimization technique to obtain results identical to those obtained by White and Sanger [19] with much less analytic effort. The equations for the gear diameters were written with 3 variables, assuming 3 degrees of freedom instead of 1, thus reducing the algebraic manipulations required. It was then possible to write 2 additional constraints so that the resulting problem was similarly constrained (see appendix A). This converted the complex algebraic analysis problem to one of moderate algebraic analysis and a multi-parameter optimization subject to 2 equality constraints. The work required to obtain solutions to different objective functions was much reduced. Unfortunately the method still required significant amounts of mathematical development to obtain gear diameter equations valid only for a selected composite arrangement and accompanying layout diagram.

Although most previous work has been devoted to studying double composite arrangements. Murthy [23] used a mathematical procedure to minimize radial dimensions of a single composite gear drive. His technique did not develop equations for the diameters of each of the gears, however, his objective to minimize radial dimensions was similar to that of White and Sanger. He found that in particular cases, the single composite arrangement was radially as small as the conventional gear arrangement. His technique did not easily extend to double composite arrangements.

The utility of previous methods to define gear diameters in a drive was limited by the algebraic development required to generate the system of equations specific for each layout and arrangement. As shown in table 1.1, there are 12 possible kinematic arrangements for a drive with 4 speeds, 38 for one with 9 speeds and 438 for one with 18 speeds. A designer must be able, in a practical fashion, to evaluate as many of those arrangements as deemed necessary in order to determine the optimal one. Since there are many possible arrangements for a particular number of speeds, the designer must perform the mathematical analysis many times. Methods presented in the literature have not been practical for the investigation of the general problem.

1.3 Background on Gear Mesh Design and Optimization

The diameter and width of gears in a gear drive largely determine overall performance. These components must be optimized.

The power rating of a gear mesh is difficult to determine because of the large number of design variables, the wide range of operating conditions, and the inexplicit relationships between variables.

Basic information on the geometry of gearing and basic equations have been presented by Dudley [24] and Buckingham [25]. Detailed design information is contained in design standards [26–30]. The American Gear Manufacturers Association (AGMA) design standards [26,29,30] form the basis of most North American designs. These standards are based on fundamental theories which are combined with design factors. Design factors are determined through a combination of theory and practice and are updated at intervals to incorporate improvements.

1.3.1 Rating the Power Capacity of a Gear Mesh

Gears used to transmit power must be sized to resist, for their design life, failure because of tooth breakage or surface fatigue pitting or scoring. Tooth breakage is a result of a single load which exceeds the yield strength or repeated loads which exceed the fatigue bending strength of the gear tooth material. Pitting of the gear tooth surface is a result of Hertzian contact stresses on the face of the gear tooth which exceed the material fatigue strength. Scoring of the gear tooth surface is caused by a breakdown of the lubricant film resulting in metal to metal contact.

Design methods for the avoidance of gear tooth breakage are based on the bending endurance limit of the gear material. The goal is to have sufficient strength to avoid a bending fatigue failure due to cracking at the tooth root fillet. Usually in these methods the gear tooth is analyzed as a cantilever beam with the addition of semi-empirical service and geometry factors. The bending strength is measured in terms of the tensile bending stress in a cantilever plate modified to include the effects of: (1) compressive stress at the tooth roots, (2) non-uniform moment distribution, (3) stress concentrations at the tooth root fillets, and (4) load sharing between adjacent teeth in contact.

Design methods to resist surface fatigue are based on the concept of a surface fatigue endurance limit. The Hertzian contact stress, which is proportional to the square root of the applied load, is estimated and then modified with service condition and geometry factors to become the stress number. The stress number is compared against the surface fatigue endurance limit, to ensure an adequate fatigue life.

Scoring is a wear phenomena which occurs as a result of a breakdown of the lubricant oil film, allowing metal to metal contact. The resulting welding and tearing apart of the tooth surfaces causes a napid deterioration of the tooth profile. Scoring is most common with high speed gearing under heavy loads but is also evident with heavily loaded gears operated at low pitch line velocities. In most cases it may be controlled by selecting proper lubricant and/or by modifying the gear tooth profiles. The prime variables in determining oil film thickness are pitch line velocity, oil temperature and type of oil, although surface finish and materiols may also be significant.

The equations to determine the power rating as suggested by design standard AGMA 218 [26] are cumbersome to evaluate. Most factors have been obtained as a combination of theoretical and empirical results accurate for specific operating conditions.

The dynamic factor is based on extensive studies over a period of time and is not yet determined for all conditions. Shimamura and Noguchi [31] used dynamic photoelastic tests to determine an analytical expression for dynamic factor. Houser and Seireg [32,33] performed extensive testing in a further effort to obtain analytic expressions for dynamic factors valid over a range of operating conditions. Tucker [34] suggested that the dynamic factor is additive rather than multiplicative and should be treated as such. Conrey and Seireg [35] presented a programming technique for the establishment of load distribution and optimal modification of a spur or helical gear mesh.

The complexity of the calculation to determine power rating for a specific gear pair using design standards resulted in a search for simplified rating expressions usually applicable to specific cases [36-

the power rating of a gear mesh. These provided approximate power ratings useful for the investigation of variable sensitivity but unable to correctly rate a gear mesh for a range of applications.

Power ratings for special cases, where one of the failure modes was clearly dominant, have also been published [41-47]. For specific applications, useful analytic methods are possible and have been demonstrated. However, the scope of application is distinctly limited and does not well serve the general problem. Invariably, the trend is towards the use of AGMA 218, and the more recent focus has been on the development of software to perform the necessary calculations in a figure practical fashion.

Cockerham and waite [48] developed a computer aided procedure to design standard 20° pressure angle spur or helical gearing for strength with calculations based on the procedure outlined in BS436 [49]. They note that when a design is required for a specific power rating an iterative procedure is required. The ability to computerize the calculation of power rating was noted to be extremely useful.

with AGMA 218 the area of greatest difficulty was in the calculation of the geometry factor J. Normally, and still the basis of the design standard, the geometry factor J is determined using graphical methods. The standard presents tables of J values based on graphical methods for a limited number of standard tooth forms.

Analytic procedures for the determination of root geometry were presented by Mitchiner and Mable [50] and Lopez and Wheway [51] based on the root profile of the tooth. These methods were applicable to both standard and non-standard tooth geometry. Earlier works by Kharalla

[52] and Gitchell [53] presented techniques to evaluate root geometry.

Enrrichello [54] presented computer coding capable of calculating geometry factors. AGMA 218 provides a numerical technique to calculate the geometry factor which is developed from these earlier methods.

The ability to calculate the Lewis form factor using an analytical method suitable to the computer was very significant because it meant that it was no longer necessary to determine geometry factors by layout procedures. This made it practical to evaluate gear strengths for bending strength and pitting resistance using computer software.

The use of AGMA design standards are recommended, in the absence of more specific analytical and experimental results, to determine the design for a particular application.

1.3.2 Optimum Design of a Gear Mesh

Methods to optimize gear mesh performance have been known for many years. The goal, in general, is to balance the strength between the gear and the pinion. A secondary goal is to balance the bending and pitting resistance strengths with—in each gear. Figure 1.7 shows typical behavior of the four failure modes; (1) pinion bending strength, (2) pinion pitting resistance, (3) gear bending strength, and (4) gear pitting resistance as a function of tooth size.

Brass [55] and Bookmiller [56] provided design information to take advantage of non-standard gears. Brass suggested the use of modified pressure angles to simplify the design of gears for specific operating conditions. Bookmiller presented charts to design long/short addendum gears to avoid undercutting in the pinion or to balance strength. Oda and Shimatomi [57] presented results on the effect of

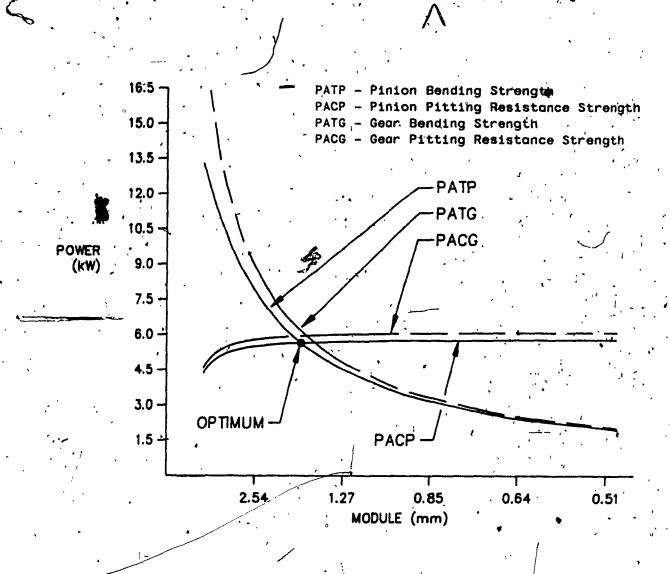


FIGURE 1.7

Typical Strength Behavior of a Gear Mesh for Different Failure Modes Calculated from AGMA 218 addendum modifications for spur gears manufactured from both normalized steel gears and case hardened gears. They found that it was possible to raise the bending strength of case hardened gears by as much as 25% over standard gearing using addendum modifications. Oda, Tsubokura, and Namba [58] extended the study to gears with higher pressure angles. Li et al [59] studied the effect of large pressure angles on gear strength. They found that gears with high pressure angles (25°) provided greater strength and high anti-scoring capability for precision gearing.

Cornell and Westervelt [60] reported on the use of high contact ratio gear teeth. Normal contact ratios for spur gears are between 1.2 and 1.6. This study examined dynamic tooth loads and stresses for gear pairs with contact ratios as high as 2.5. Further studies were recommended to determine design guidelines for high contact ratio gear teeth.

Estrin [61] looked closely at gear mesh parameters with the goal of optimizing tooth proportions. His analysis found outside radii and pressure angles to minimize stress or maximize contact ratio or maximize tooth tip thickness. Six constraints were developed to ensure that a quality mesh was obtained. Contact ratio, difference between base and limit diometers, compressive stress, maximum distance across outside diameters, tooth tip thickness and hob tip thickness were all constrained. Savage, Coy and Townsend [62] developed a design technique to determine the optimal tooth numbers of compact standard spur gear sets. They developed approximate expressions for the limiting pitting resistance stress, bending stress, scoring condition, and involute interference. These were plotted to provide a design space. With an objective function to minimize center distance, a number of equally

suitable designs were apparent. Module was shown to have a significant effect on strength. Colbourne [63] estimated geometry factors based on data for standard tooth forms. These estimated geometry factors were used to provide a method of predicting the change in strength associated with addendum modifications. Hefeng et al [64] describe a FORTRAN computer program which can be used to investigate the root geometry of rack generated spur gears. The computer model was able to generate graphic data which allowed the visualization of the design.

Selection of the optimum kinematic arrangement for a multi-speed gear drive requires that an efficient method is available to calculate gear diameters - one which can be used as the basis of a gear mesh optimization.

1.4 Background on Dynamic Analysis

Torsional vibrations can cause serious problems in gear trains as a result of dynamic loads occurring in the components when natural frequencies lie near operating speeds. The low level of natural damping in torsional modes tends to aggravate this situation [65]. This requires that the natural frequencies be calculated during the design process to check their locations. In the event of a problem, it is necessary to modify the design in such a manner that the natural frequency in question is relocated.

1.4.1 Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors

The natural frequencies of mechanical systems have been found most commonly using the Raleigh Ritz method, matrix eigenvalue methods

and transfer matrix methods [66]. Each of these methods of analysis is useful for specific applications.

The Raleigh Ritz method uses an estimation of the first mode

Thape to converge rapidly to the lowest or fundamental natural
frequency. The approach equates the maximum kinetic energy to the
maximum potential energy. Higher modes are found using orthogonality
relationships to eliminate lower modes once they have been determined.

This approach is sensitive to the accuracy of the matrix operations and
cannot be relied upon to find higher frequencies correctly. McLay and
Burroughs [67] developed a technique for sparse matrices based on the
Raleigh Quotient. Since most engineering problems result in a sparse
dynamic matrix, this method is useful for problems where the lowest
frequency is required.

The transfer matrix method [68-75] breaks down a large system into subsystems with simple properties. The problem is formulated using the state vector, the point matrix and the field matrix [69]. The state vector is a column vector of the displacements and internal forces. The point matrix contains the dynamic properties of the subsystem while the field matrix contains elastic properties. Holzer developed a well known tabulation method used to find the eigenvalues of a mechanical system based on this approach. Improvements [71-75] were made to the basic approach by Holzer to handle closely located frequencies as well as branched systems.

Matrix eigenvalue methods find the roots of the dynamic matrix.

The dynamic matrix is inverted or transformed using matrix algebra [76].

The dynamic matrix is of the order of n² and may become extremely large for complex systems. Efficient numerical transformations have been

developed to take advantage of the symmetric sparse stiffness matrix common to gear drives [77,78]. These methods used orthogonal transformations to zero off-diagonal elements of the dynamic matrix.

The objective is to zero those elements without creating new non-zero elements at other off-diagonal locations.

The three methods have frequently been used to find toksional natural frequencies in gear systems. Those using the Raleigh Ritz approach are effective for finding the first natural frequency and/or improving or accelerating the convergence of another method to the desired frequency. The transfer matrix approach is useful for finding a few frequencies within a given speed range. Matrix eigenvalue methods are most effective when all frequencies of the system are required. The transfer function and state-space method are useful when the actual response to an input is required.

The non-linear behavior of gear drives is well recognized.

Methods of analysis are based on approximating the stiffness of the elements more accurately as well as accounting for backlash at the gear teeth and bearing clearances. The objective of these types of analyses is to better predict dynamic tooth loads, to determine stability of the overall system, and to more accurately determine natural frequencies.

All methods [79-88] are computationally expensive.

General purpose programs for the dynamic analysis of mechanical systems are available. NASTRAN [89] is widely used for structural analysis and is quite capable of handling complex linear and non-linear systems using any or all of the solution methods previously presented. Wang [69] and Laschet and Troeder [90] have developed computer codes to analyse the general multi-speed gear drive problem. These codes are

tailored towards the gear drive problem and have built-in models for the stiffness of each of the components reducing the time required for modelling.

Dynamic Analysis of complex mechanical systems is normally carried out at two or three specific stages of the design process, rather than at every design iteration. The reasons for this are that (1) most design iterations consist of small changes to the design variables which have a limited effect on overall system behavior and (2) the cost of dynamic analysis is generally large in comparison to the cost of the analysis of the objective function with respect to design variables.

1.4.2 Eigenvalue Sensitivity Analysis

When-eigenvalues are found to be near operating speeds of the gear drive it is necessary to change the design of at least some of the components in the system. Derivatives of the eigenvalues with respect to mass or stiffness elements can be used to identify which elements are most profitable to re-design.

Lund [91] found the sensitivity to critical speeds of a rotor to changes in the design. Methods to find the derivatives of eigenvalues and eigenvectors have been presented by Fox and Kapoor [92] and Rogers [93] for symmetric matrices. These works were extended by Garg [94], and Rudisill [95]. Nelson [96] developed a method to find the eigenvector derivatives using eigenvalues and their associated right and left eigenvectors. This method was attractive for large systems where one of the methods to yield the first few eigenvalues and eigenvectors had been used. Doughty [97] applied these methods to simple torsional

systems. Later, Doughty [98] presented an analysis which included the effect of damping.

Young and Shoup [99] used eigenvalue and eigenvector derivatives to improve the dynamic performance of a cam mechanism. This was an important step in utilizing the methods of dynamic analysis developed over the past two decades for the purpose of design. By knowing the influence of design variables on the natural frequencies of the system, a much more scientific approach to the re-design of the system was taken.

1.5 <u>The Optimization Process</u>

The computer gided design and optimization of gear-drives has received wide attention. Articles focus on both design aspects and optimization strategy. Both parts of the problem are important.

Designers were interested in exploiting the ability of a computer-aided approach to more fully investigate problems and in general to accelerate the design process. In examining more designs, they were in fact using a basic optimization technique. Dale [100] used computer graphics to boost the speed at which multi-speed gear drives could be designed. The computer performed routine calculations and presented graphic results relying on the designer to make decisions. He found that it was possible to design gear boxes four times faster at approximately 50% of design cost. Dil Pare [101], Selfridge and Riddle [102] and Orthwein [103] developed computer techniques to determine tooth numbers of compound gear trains which best achieve an overall ratio. Selfridge [104] investigated compound gear drives to determine gear ratios with minimum component inertia.

Optimization specialists have focused on the method and mathematics of the optimization process, selecting more complex problems as the methods and computational power of computers improved. Kowalski [105] studied a double reduction helical gear unit using Rosenbrock's algorithm for the optimization. Seireg and Conry [106] studied a double reduction unit with the goal of optimizing the gear units for surface durability. The objective was to maximize the "power to weight" ratio. The optimum solution was determined by the ratio of the first speed reduction to the total reduction in the case where the limiting constraint was allowable Hertzian stress (i.e. pitting resistance).

The weight optimization of a speed reducer, first formulated by Golinski [107], has been repeatedly studied. The attraction of the problem is its complexity as an optimization problem (7 variables bounded by 27 constraints) and its comparative simplicity when formulated as a realistic design problem. Golinski [108] used both gradient-type methods and random methods to solve this problem. With the Monte Carlo method he found that of 825,000 random searchings only 67 of them were contained in the permissible area. Lee [109] re-formulated the problem and improved on earlier results using heuristic combinatorial optimization techniques. Datseris [110] solved the problem using heuristic and decomposition techniques further improving the results and again reducing execution time.

Rao [111] and Rao and Das [112] studied multi-speed gear trains by idealizing the gear train as a weakest-link kinematic chain, and considered all parameters affecting the design as random variables.

Dhande and Gupta [113] performed a computer-aided interactive design of a multi-speed gearbox which made use of design standards for the

components. Kamenetskaya [114] and Osyczka [115] have started to develop methods for the optimal design of multi-speed machine tool gear drives which combine mathematical optimization methods with proper design practice. Honggi et al [116] and Rao and Eslampour [2] have presented gear drive designs which present a strategy to generate multi-speed gear drives which satisfy component design and kinematic requirements.

There are many optimization techniques available for digital computers today. These methods include non-linear methods for constrained or unconstrained problems, with or without the use of gradient information [117-120]. These techniques address the needs of problems where the objective function and mathematical model have specific behavior.

The computer aided optimal synthesis of complex designs presents many problems. In a panel session entitled "Future Trends in Optimization" [121] a number of authors discussed problems and techniques for the optimization of mechanical systems. Wilde emphasized the potential benefit of global, non-iterative, analytical optimization techniques to provide insight into the design space and give confidence that solutions were global optima. Haug emphasized the value of design derivatives for interactive, computer aided design optimization of dynamic systems. Siddall emphasized the need to incorporate optimization into the design process. Ragsdell also emphasized the need for a "marriage of optimization and design" where "optimization brings discipline to the design activity". He also highlighted current problem areas such as discrete variables, multiple objectives, large problems, and identification of global solutions. Freudenstein noted the need for

a multi-disciplinary approach to the optimum design of mechanical systems.

The ise of understanding methods are generally accepted for large optimization problems which have discrete variables, multiple objectives, many design variables and are tightly constrained.

Johnson's MOD [122] and Papalambros and Wilde's monotonicity analysis [123] both advocate this type of an approach.

Heuristic combinatorial methods, developed by Lin [124], have been used successfully to solve complex problems in mechanical engineering by Lee [109], Datseris [110], and Lee and Freudenstein [125,126]. The basic approach is to force the design variables to take on discrete values so that a finite number of possibilities are allowed. A heuristic algorithm is then developed to make variable assignments in such a manner that the value of the objective function is reduced and the design variables assume their optimum value.

Methods which analyse an optimization problem with, the goal to eliminate constraints and reduce parameters appear to have great potential for complex optimization problems [3-8, 127-130]. These methods substantially improve optimization efficiency because they identify the feasible design space. This eliminates useless function evaluations.

Because design constraints have a significant impact on the selection of the kinematic arrangement, there is a definite_need to combine these two analyses into a single comprehensive analysis using an integrated optimization strategy.

1.6 Overview

The large number of design variables and significant number of detailed calculations necessary for each design iteration have, in the past, made analysis of more than a few arrangements impractical. A more effective method is required to generate the system of equations defining the gear diameters in multi-speed gear drives. The method must address both conventional and single composite arrangements in addition to double composites. Further, there must be verification of component strength requirements and eigenvalue placement for the arrangement selected.

This work presents methods to evaluate as many gear arrangements as required, in sufficient detail to obtain a practical optimum solution to a given problem. The approach makes use of a method of kinematic analysis to provide the correct géar ratios, a method of gear design to ensure design life, and a dynamic analysis to ensure acceptable dynamic performance. A problem reduction optimization strategy is used that efficiently incorporate kinematic and component design constraints.

In chapter 2, equations to define the kinematic relationships in a general multi-speed gear train are developed for conventional, single composite and double composite arrangements. A degree of freedom analysis is performed to identify kinematic design variables and constraints for a 2 shaft arrangement. Results for the 2 shaft arrangement are generalized and expanded to handle multi-shaft arrangements. It is shown how the general equations are applied to specific layout diagrams to generate equations for a particular kinematic arrangement. The effect of a fixed lowest output speed/input speed ratio is considered and appropriate equations for the general case.

are developed. Results are presented for the 4 speed drive for conventional, single composite, and double composite arrangements based on an objective function of minimum radial dimensions.

In chapter 3, equations to rate the power capacity of a gear mesh are presented and discussed. The variables are identified which influence the design of a general gear mesh. These variables are grouped to facilitate understanding of their behavior and influences. Different strategies for the optimization of a gear mesh are studied to understand relative benefit/cost. An approach to determine the optimum diameter of a gear mesh is developed for standard tooth geometry and results are presented for sample operating conditions. A matrix of optimum diameters, called the minimum diameter matrix, is introduced to couple component strength requirements with the kinematic analysis. The 4 speed gear drive presented in chapter 2 is re-optimized with the additional constraint that gear diameters be sufficiently large to meet design life requirements. The effect of including design constraints in the optimization strategy is observed by comparing results of chapters 2 and 3.

In chapter 4, an analytical method to calculate and modify the eigenvalues of a multi-speed gear drive is presented. The form of the mass and stiffness matrices for the general multi-speed gear drive are developed using the four speed gear drive. The Jacobi matrix method of solution is shown to adequately extract eigenvalues and eigenvectors from the characteristic equation. A method to obtain derivatives of the eigenvalues with respect to stiffness and mass elements is applied to the case of multi-speed drives. Results are calculated and presented for the optimal four speed drive obtained in chapter 3.

In chapter 5, a problem reduction optimization strategy is introduced. The key concept used is that of equating the number of parameters in the optimization process to the number of degrees of freedom through reduction of constraints. Objective functions to define drive volume are developed for conventional, single composite and double composite arrangements. For the four speed gear drive subject to an objective function of minimum volume, there are 12 variables and 2 degrees of freedom. The reduction process is demonstrated in detail for this problem. Optimization techniques used in the analysis are described. Results for the 4 speed gear drive, optimized with the objective of minimum volume, are presented and compared with the results of chapters 2 through 4.

In chapter 6, case studies are made of two larger systems to demonstrate the theories presented in chapters 2 through 5. All 38 arrangements of the 9 speed 10 gear drive are optimized for an objective function of minimum volume. These are compared with results published in the literature. Results for the six best conventional arrangements for the 18 speed gear drive are presented. General trends in the analytic results are compared with production drives to corroborate the mathematical model and objective function.

In chapter 7 general conclusions about the study are presented along with an outlook for future work.

CHAPTER 2

DEVELOPMENT OF GOVERNING EQUATIONS FOR THE KINEMATIC ANALYSIS OF GEAR DRIVES

2.1 <u>Introduction</u>

There are many possible arrangements which will produce a specific number of speeds and selecting the best is not obvious.

Figures 2.1 through 2.4 show that a four speed gear train, with output speeds forming a geometric progression, can be obtained using 2 shafts and 8 gears, 3 shafts and 8 gears, 3 shafts and 7 gears, or 3 shafts and 6 gears. Each arrangement has advantages and disadvantages. A practical method must be available to analyse all arrangements if the best is to be selected for a particular application. This chapter develops a new approach for the kinematic analysis of multi-speed gear drives.

Past efforts [12-22] have concentrated on developing diameter equations for the single and double composite gear train arrangements because the greatest savings in number of gears is possible. Equations are required for minimum gear arrangements because the degrees of freedom of the system are reduced and the diameters of gears in different groups become interdependent. When these equations are expanded to apply to other types of arrangements they become unnecessarily complicated. Equations for the conventional arrangement are most important since single and double composite arrangements are

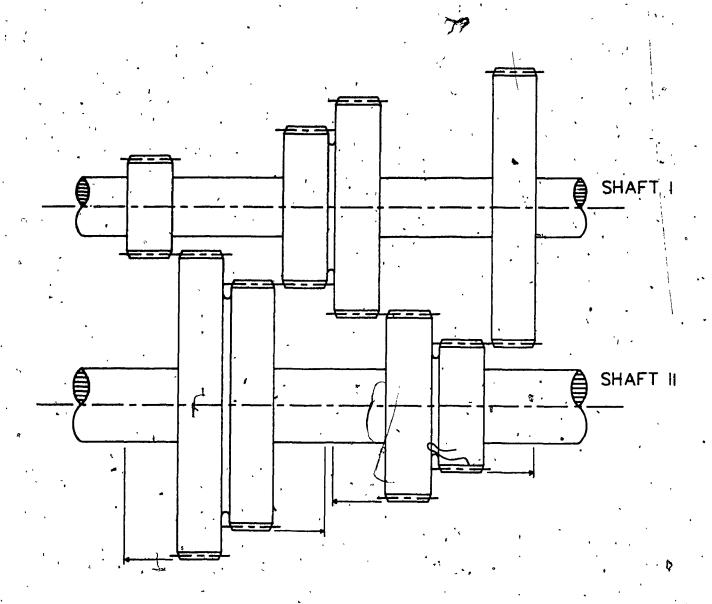


FIGURE 2.1

Conventional 2 Shaft Arrangement for the 4 Speed Gear Drive

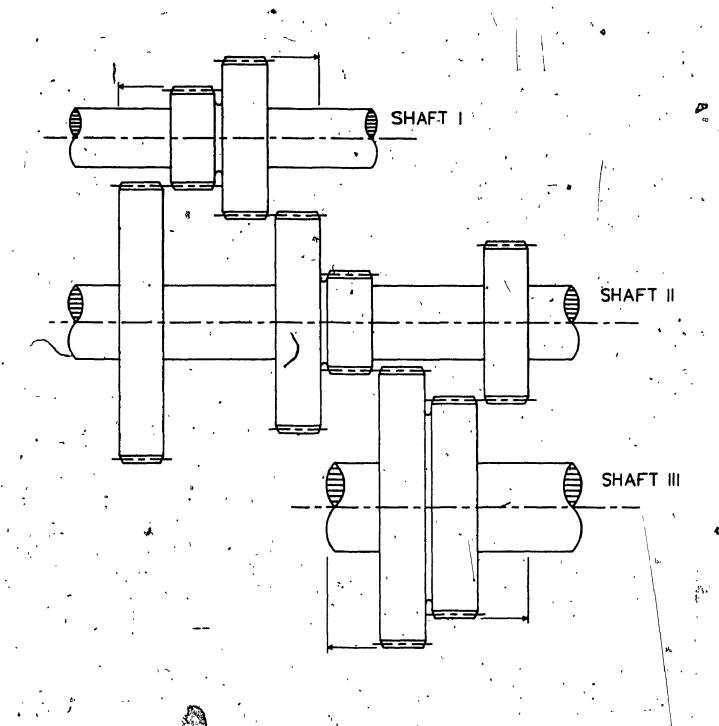


FIGURE 2.2

. Conventional 3 Shaft Arrangement for the 4 Speed Gear Drive

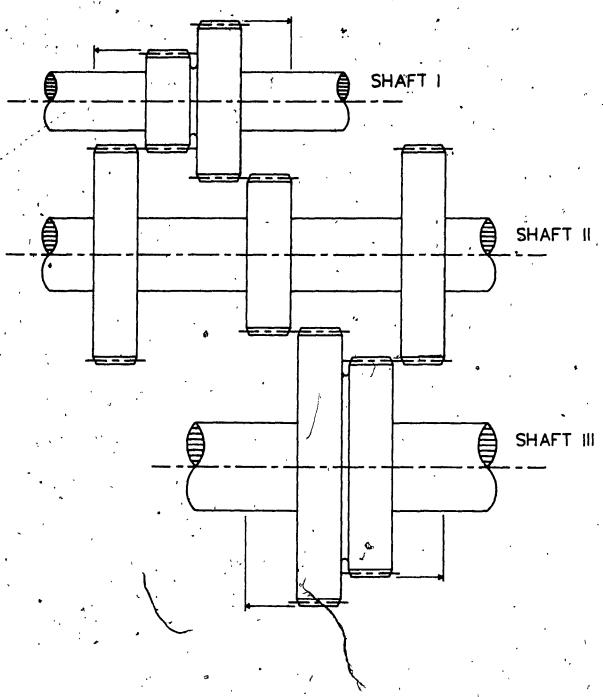


FIGURE 2.3

Single Composite Arrangement for the 4 Speed Gear Drive

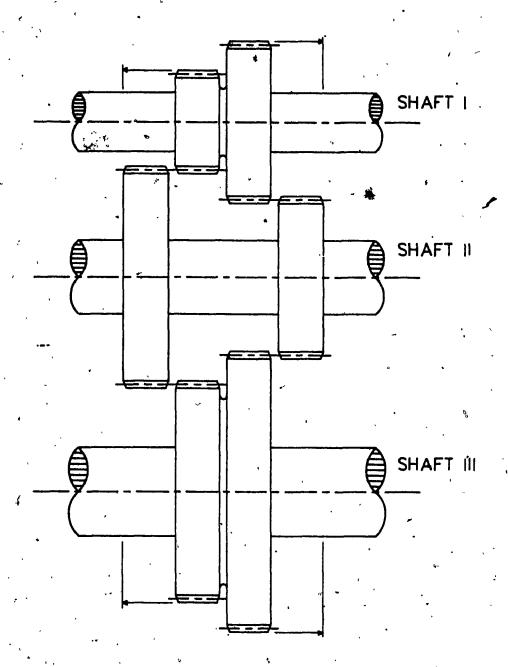


FIGURE 2',4

Double Composite Arrangement for the 4 Speed Gear Drive

special cases of the conventional arrangement. The initial focus will therefore be on developing equations for the conventional arrangement.

2.2 Analysis of a Two Shaft Gear Train

An analysis of a simple gear train will identify important basic properties of a group which can be used as the foundation of a general approach to equations for multi-speed gear drives.

The simplest case of a multi-speed gear train consists of 2 shafts with 2 or more gear pairs and is known as a group. One possible gear drive is shown in figure 2.5. The layout diagram is shown in figure 2.6.

The center distance between shafts is constant for all gears.

Therefore the following equations must be satisfied.

$$d_1 + d_5 = d_2 + d_6$$
 (2.1)

$$d_1 + d_5 = d_3 + d_7 (2.2)$$

$$d_1 + d_5 = d_4 + d_8$$
 (2.3)

In addition, the output speeds are required to form a geometric progression with step ratio s. The variable "S" defines the lowest output/input speed ratio.

$$S = d_1/d_5$$
 (2.4)

$$S = d_2/d_6$$
 (2.5)

$$Se^2 = d_3/d_7$$
 (2.6)

$$S_8^3 = d_4/d_8$$
 (2.7)

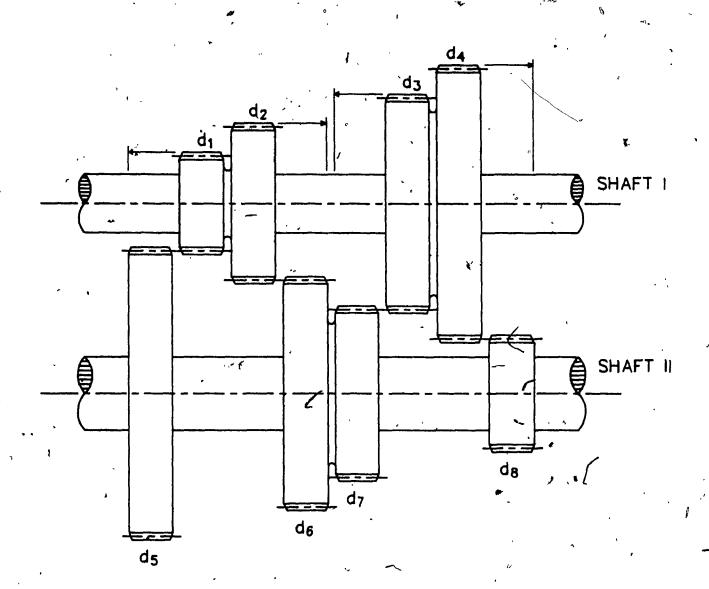


FIGURE 2.5

Simple 2 Shaft Gear Drive Arrangement

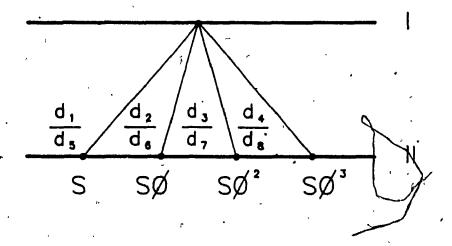


FIGURE 2.6

Layout Diagram for Simple 2 Shaft Gear Drive

Each two shaft arrangement can be shown to have two degrees of freedom. This arrangement has 9 unknowns (d₁ through d₈ and S). To solve for these 9 unknowns there are 7 equations (2.1) through (2.77). Therefore each 2 shaft arrangement has 2 degrees of freedom.

Selecting the diameters of the first gear on each shaft to be the independent variables for a group, it is a simple matter to solve for the diameters of the remaining gears. Designating d_1 (the first gear on the input shaft) as Y_1 and d_5 (the first gear on the output shaft) as Y_2 equations (2.1) through (2.7) can be re-written:

$$Y_1 + Y_2 = d_2 + d_6$$
 (2.8)

$$Y_1 + Y_2 = d_3 + d_7$$
 (2.9)

$$Y_1 + Y_2 = d_4 + d_8$$
 (2.10)

$$S = Y_1/Y_2$$
 (2.11)

$$Sø = d_2/d_6$$
 (2.12)

$$S_{g}^{2} = d_{3}/d_{7}$$
 (2.13)

$$Se^3 = d_4/d_8$$
 (2.14)

The diameters of the remaining gears can be found as functions of Y_1 , Y_2 , and ø by re-agranging equations (2.8) through (2.14).

$$d_2 = \frac{Y_1 s (Y_1 + Y_2)}{(Y_1 s + Y_2)} \tag{2.15}$$

$$d_3 = \frac{Y_1 s^2 (Y_1 + Y_2)}{(Y_1 s^2 + Y_2)}$$
 (2.16)

$$d_4 = \frac{Y_1 s^3 (Y_1 + Y_2)}{(Y_1 s^3 + Y_2)}$$
 (2.17)

$$d_{6} = \frac{Y_{2}(Y_{1} + Y_{2})}{(Y_{1} + Y_{2})}$$
 (2.18)

$$d_7 = \frac{Y_2(Y_1 + Y_2)}{(Y_1 s^2 + Y_2)} \tag{2.19}$$

$$d_8 = \frac{Y_2(Y_1 + Y_2)}{(Y_1 s^3 + Y_2)} \tag{2.20}$$

Comparing equations for the diameters of the gears on the input shaft (i.e. d_1 to d_4) the general form for the diameter of the input gear is observed, where n is the number of meshes in the group.

$$d_{j} = \frac{Y_{1} s^{j-1} (\frac{q}{1} + Y_{2})}{(Y_{1} s^{j-1} + Y_{2})} \qquad j = 1, 2, ... n \qquad (2.21)$$

Comparing equations for the diameters of the gears on the output shaft (i.e. $d_5 - d_8$), the general form for the diameter of the output gear is observed.

$$d_{j+n} = \frac{Y_2(Y_1 + Y_2)}{(Y_1 = j-1 + Y_2)} \qquad j = 1, 2, ... n$$
 (2.22)

A second group attached to the output shaft of the first group as shown in figure 2.7 results in a conventional 3 shaft arrangement and provides two additional degrees of freedom. Each group that is added and used in a conventional manner adds 2 degrees of freedom to the problem.

The total degrees of freedom for a conventional arrangement can be calculated when the number of shafts $\mathbf{n_S}$ are known.

$$dof = 2(n_g - 1) (2.23)$$

2.3 Extension to the Multi-Shaft Arrangement

The equations developed for a 2 shaft arrangement can be applied to the general multi-speed gear train if the required arrangement is constructed using a combination of groups (figure 2.7). The multi-shaft arrangement can be isolated into smaller parts for the purpose of writing gear diameter equations. Equations (2.21) and (2.22) can be applied to each group taking into consideration the different step ratio between groups. The variables Y_1 and Y_2 are replaced by the more general values of Y_1 (variable associated with the first input gear of a group) and Y_0 (variable associated with the first output gear of a group).

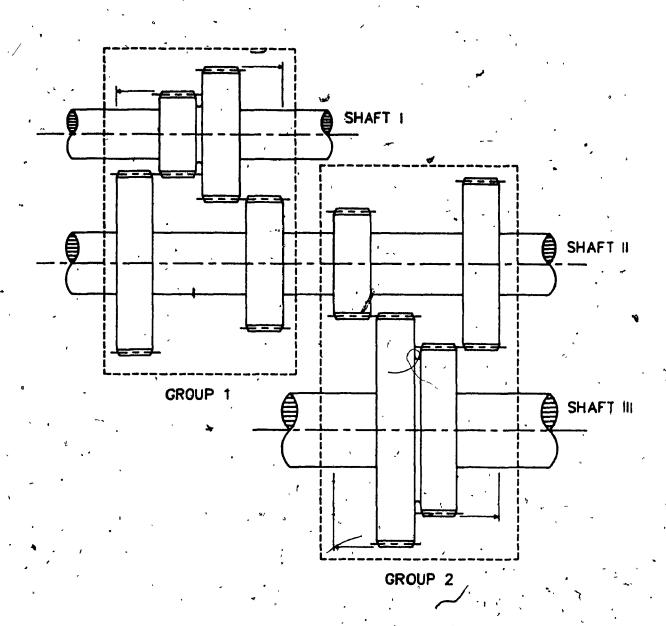


FIGURE 2.7

Combining 2 Groups to make a 3 Shaft
Conventional Arrangement

In the two shaft arrangement used to develop the general form of the equations, the speeds increase on the output shaft by a constant factor of s. With multi-shaft arrangements, intermediate shafts must have speed increases of sp where p is an integer factor known as the range exponent. The range exponent can easily be obtained from the layout diagram by graphical or analytical methods. The range exponent is illustrated in figure 2.8 for the four speed drive.

The range-exponent p is used to modify the equations to account for the output speeds of the intermediate shafts which have speed increases in multiples of s. To include p and s in the previous equations must be replaced by sp giving the final form of the gear diameter equations for a group as:

$$d_{j} = \frac{Y_{1} s^{p(j-1)} (Y_{1} + Y_{0})}{(Y_{1} s^{p(j-1)} + Y_{0})} \qquad j=1,2,...n$$

$$d_{j+n} = \frac{Y_{0} (Y_{1} + Y_{0})}{(Y_{1} s^{p(j-1)} + Y_{0})} \qquad j=1,2,...,n$$
(2.24)

Note that the values of Y_1 , Y_0 , p and n change for each group and for different layout diagrams.

Given the layout diagram one can directly write the equations for the diameters of the gears relating to the conventional arrangement by repeatedly using equations (2.24) and (2.25) for each group.

2.4 Layout Diagrams

Layout diagrams are used to graphically define the different combinations of gear ratios which can be used to obtain a given number

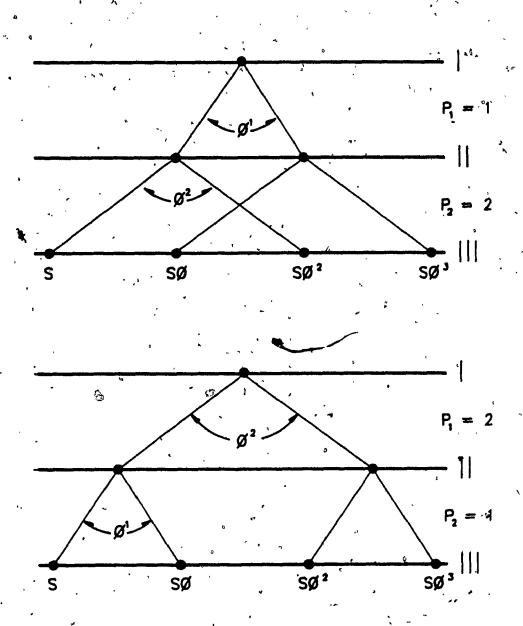


FIGURE 2.8

Illustrating the Range Exponent Using Layout,
Diagrams for the 4 Speed Drive

and the shafts are shown as horizontal parallel lines at equal distances from each other. The speed values, appearing on the logarithmic scale are equally spaced since the output speeds form a geometric progression. The transmission ratios at each mesh are indicated by lines between the horizontal lines representing the shafts. If the distance between the horizontal lines for the shafts is constant, then the slope of the mesh lines are an indication of the relative gear ratios. Mesh lines with a negative slope are speed increasing, those with a positive slope are speed reducing.

Layout diagrams are re-named speed diagrams once the actual operating speeds and gear transmission ratios have been determined and applied to a particular layout diagram. To effectively study different arrangements for multi-speed gear trains it is desirable to be able to generate the various layout diagrams automatically based on specific mathematical rules. The following rules serve this purpose.

(a) The number of speeds produced must match the number of speeds required. The number of speeds produced is equal to the product of the number of meshes in each group. Typically, there are from 1 to 3 gear pair meshes per group.

$$z = \prod_{i=1}^{n} f_i$$
(2.26)

(b) The ratios of the range exponents must be integer and funique for all groups. Identical range exponents produce two paths to the same speed, with the result that the overall range has gaps.

(c) The overall speed range must be correct. For a given number of speeds and a given speed ratio, a specific speed range must be covered.

$$\sum_{i=1,2,\ldots,n_f} (\hat{r}_i-1)p_i = z-1$$
 $i=1,2,\ldots,n_f$ (2.28)

(d) The range exponents must be selected in such a manner that no speed is obtained by more than one set of gear ratios. The product of the number of speeds in a group multiplied by the range exponent must—be divisible by a common factor for all groups.

2.5 Composite Arrangements

The system of mathematical equations defining the conventional arrangement can be adopted for use with composite arrangements.

Equality constraints are developed which force the diameter of an output gear in one group to be the same as an input gear in the next group.

2.5.1 Double Composite Arrangements

For a double composite arrangement, the diameters of two input gears in a group are made equal to the diameters of 2 output gears in an adjacent group respectively. For a 3 shaft arrangement with two groups the variables associated with the 4 degrees of freedom would be Y_1 , Y_2 , Y_3 , and Y_4 . Since two equality constraints are required to define a double composite, the variables associated with group 2 (Y_3 and Y_4) are dependent and can be solved for explicitly using the following method.

Two output gears in group 1 are used in the composite. The diameters of these gears, D_1 and D_2 , can be calculated using variables Y_1 and Y_2 which are known. These diameters can be equated with the equations for the composite input gears of the following group.

$$D_1 = \frac{Y_3C_1(Y_3 + Y_4)}{(Y_3C_1 + Y_4)}$$
 (2.29)

and

$$D_2 = \frac{Y_3C_2(Y_3 + Y_4)}{(Y_3C_2 + Y_4)}$$
 (2.30)

For a specific layout and composite, the terms with \emptyset are known and are constant. They have been represented by the constants C_1 and C_2 . Both equations (2.29) and (2.30) can be re-arranged to solve for Y_{Δ} .

$$Y_4 = \frac{Y_3C_1(Y_3 - D_1)}{(D_1 - Y_3C_1)}$$
 (2.31)

or

$$Y_4 = \frac{Y_3C_2(Y_3 - D_2)}{(D_2 - Y_3C_2)}$$
 (2.32)

The variable Y_3 can be found by equating the right side of equations (2.31) and (2.32) and re-arranging to obtain:

$$Y_3 = \frac{D_1D_2(C_2 - C_1)}{D_1C_2(1-C_1) - D_2C_1(1-C_2)}$$
 (2.33)

Equation (2.33) is solved first to find variable Y_3 which can then be used in either equation (2.31) or (2.32) to find variable Y_4 .

· If there are more than 2 groups, the composite may reside in any two adjacent groups. The variables which are removed from the parameter list are always from the group cosest to the output of the drive.

This method is extremely effective for use in an optimization problem because it can be handled by simply removing 2 variables from the parameter list. This has the direct beneficial effect of reducing the number of parameters to be optimized, as well as the indirect value of not having to solve a multi-parameter optimization problem subject to equality constraints.

2.5.2 Single Composite Arrangements

In the event of a single composite arrangement, only one equality constraint must be developed. In this case Y_3 is used as a parameter and equation (2.31) or (2.32) is used directly to solve for Y_4 .

2.6 Four Speed Gear Drive - Verification Problem

The theory of chapter 2 provides equations to duplicate the kinematic optimizations for minimum radial dimensions performed by White and Sangar [14] and Osman. Sankar and Dukkipati [22], but for many kinematic arrangements.

The four speed gear drive using 3 shafts shown in figure 2.9 will be analysed in a progressive fashion to demonstrate the validity of the theory in chapters 2 through 5 and provide a practical illustration.

The kinematic requirements of the drive, in future referred to as the verification problem, are given in table 2.1. The objective function

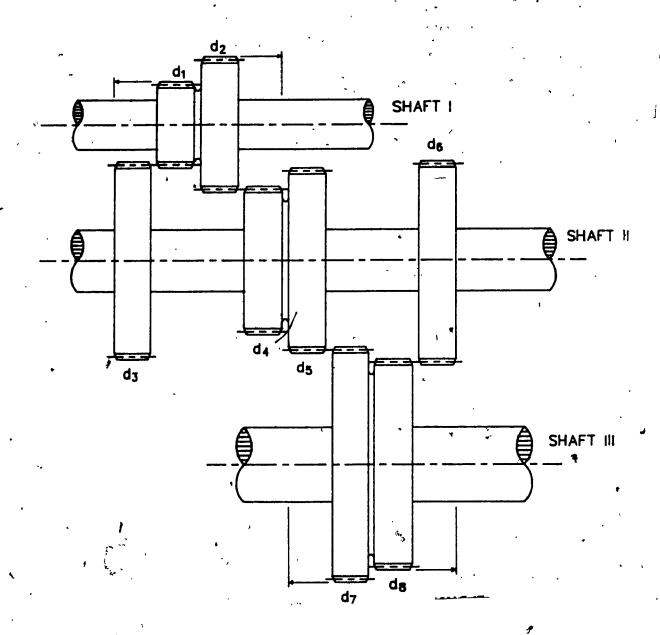


FIGURE 2.9

Conventional Arrangement for the Four Speed Gear Drive - Verification Problem and optimization strategy are presented briefly. A more detailed explanation, with justification of approach, is made in chapter 5.

2.6.1 Objective Function - Radial Dimensions

In this chapter the values of variables Y_1 , Y_2 , Y_3 , and Y_4 which minimize the overall radial dimensions are required for all 3 shaft 4 speed arrangements. This is a common objective [14,15,22,23] and adequately demonstrates the kinematic equations.

TABLE 2.1

Operating Requirements for the Four Speed Verification Problem

| 4 |
|-------|
| 1.590 |
| 30 |
| 100 |
| |

The radial dimension was calculated as the sum of the center distances between shafts plus one half the diameter of the largest gear on the first input shaft and last output shaft. For the 4 speed verification problem (chapter 2) the objective function can be written in terms of the gear diameters as follows. Prior to evaluation of the objective function the diameters are calculated using variables Y_1 through Y_4 and equations (2.35) through (2.42).

minimize
$$f(Y_1, Y_2, Y_3, Y_4)^*$$
 $\left[d_2 + \frac{d_4 + d_5}{2} + d_7 \right]$ (2.34)

$$d_1 \times Y_1$$
 (2.35)

$$d_2 = \frac{Y_1 e^{p_1} (Y_1 + Y_2)}{(Y_1 e^{p_1} + Y_2)}$$
 (2.36)

$$\mathbf{d_3} = \mathbf{Y_2} \tag{2.37}$$

$$d_{4} = \frac{Y_{2}(Y_{1} + Y_{2})}{(Y_{1} = P^{1} + Y_{2})}$$
 (2.38)

$$d_5 = Y_3$$
 (2.39)

$$d_6 = \frac{Y_3 p^2 (Y_3 + Y_4)}{(Y_3 p^2 + Y_4)}$$
 (2.40)

$$d_7 = Y_4$$
 (2.41)

$$d_8 = \frac{Y_4(Y_3 + Y_4)}{(Y_3 \neq P^2 + Y_4)} \tag{2.42}$$

p1 = range exponent for group 1

p2 = range exponent-for group 2

During the optimization process the diameters of the gears were normalized to ensure that the smallest gear had a diameter value of one. This was accomplished with the use of a matrix of minimum allowable input gear diameters called the minimum diameter matrix.

2.6.2 Minimum Diameter Matrix

j.

A table of minimum diameters is used to provide the optimization routine with the minimum allowable diameter of the input gear of each mesh. The minimum diameter is taken to be a function of the speed

reduction ratio, the input gear shaft speed, and composite type. This assumption will be shown to be valid in chapter 3.

with the requirement on diameter being to ensure that the smallest gear is greater than 1, the diameter matrix is simple to obtain. For speed reduction ratios, the entry in the diameter matrix is 1 since the output gear will always have a diameter greater than 1. For speed increasing ratios, the entry in the diameter matrix is equal to the inverse of the gear ratio since the output gear is required to have a minimum value of 1. For a kinematic optimization which neglects component strength, input shaft speed and composite gears have no effect on the minimum diameter. The complete matrix is presented in table 2.2.

TABLE 2.2

Diameter Matrix for Kinematic Optimization.
Conventional or Composite Input Gear

| INPUT SPEED | | \$ | SPEED RE | EDUCTION | N RATIOS | ; | | |
|----------------|-------|------|----------|----------|----------|------|------|------|
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 |
| 25 | 10.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| 50 | 10.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| 100 | 10.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| 200 | 10.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| 300 | 10.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| 500 | 10.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| 750 | 10.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| 1000 | 10.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| 2000 | 10.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| 4000 | 10.00 | 5.00 | 2.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |

2.5.3 Optimization Strategy

The variables $(Y_1 \text{ through } Y_4)$ need to be determined to evaluate the objective function. Variables Y_1 and Y_3 are selected from the minimum diameter matrix. Variables Y_2 and Y_4 are calculated from the optimization parameters X_1 and X_2 which represent the lowest reduction ratio of each group. In the event that the diameter of one of the gears in a group is less than 1, then the appropriate variables for the group, (Y_1^*, Y_2) for group 1 or (Y_3, Y_4) for group 2, are multiplied by the inverse of the smallest gear in the group. The ratios, X_1 and X_2 , are used as optimization parameters, rather than Y_2 and Y_4 , because they are dimensionless and cover a predictible range. The variable assignments associated with the optimization process are shown in figure 2.10 and explained in further detail below.

(a) Conventional Arrangement

Parameters X_1 and X_2 , which represent the speed reduction ratios of group 1 and group 2 respectively, are passed to the routine evaluating the objective function. Given that the lowest input speed is N_L , then the speed of shaft 1 (the input shaft to group 1) can be calculated as:

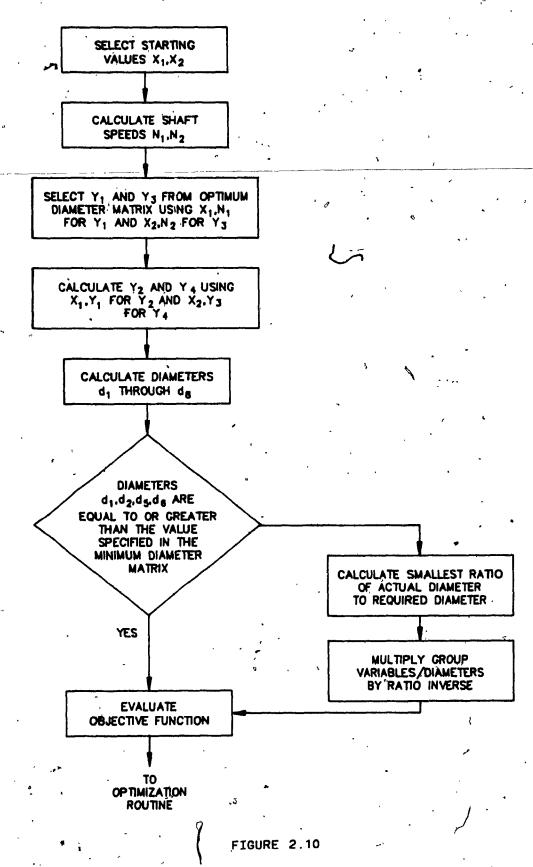
$$N_1 = \frac{N_L}{X_1 + X_2}$$
 (2.43)

 N_1 = speed of 1st input shaft

 N_2 = speed of 2nd input shaft

 N_L = speed of output shaft

Similarly the speed of the second shaft can be calculated as:



Variable Assignment for Radial Objective Function

$$N_2 = \frac{N_L}{X_2} \tag{2.44}$$

Given N_1 and X_1 , the minimum diameter Y_1 for group 1 can be obtained by interpolation from the minimum diameter matrix. Next Y_3 can be be obtained using N_2 and X_2 . Variables Y_2 and Y_4 can then be calculated.

$$Y_2 = Y_1 X_1$$
 (2.45)

and

$$Y_4 = Y_3 X_2$$
 (2.46)

Variables Y_1 through Y_4 completely define the kinematic arrangement and allow the calculation of all diameters in the drive.

A final check is made to ensure that the diameter of the input gear in each mesh is equal to or larger than the diameter in the diameter matrix. If a diameter is too small, the variables associated with the group in question are ratioed up to the value required to meet the minimum diameter requirements.

(b) Single Composite

The procedure for the single composite is similar to that for the conventional arrangement except that variable Y_3 is calculated directly using a modified form of equation (2.31). Diameter D_1 represents the diameter of the composite gear and can be calculated using variables Y_1 and Y_2 as shown in section 2.5.

$$X_2 = \frac{Y_4}{Y_3} \tag{2.47}$$

Substituting equation (2.47) into (2.31):

$$Y_3 = \frac{D_1(C_1 + X_2)}{C_1(1+X_2)}$$
 (2.48)

This diameter is then compared with the diameter specified in the minimum diameter matrix. The larger of the two diameters is used.

(c) Double Composite

For a double composite arrangement both Y_3 and Y_4 are calculated directly using the diameters D_1 and D_2 calculated from variables Y_1 and Y_2 as presented in section 2.5.

2.6.4 Discussion of Results

The definition of the different kinematic arrangements are shown in table 2.3. Results for the 4 speed gear drive are presented in table 2.4 for a step ratio of 1.59. Optimum gear diameters are presented for 1 conventional arrangement, 4 single composite arrangements and 1 double composite arrangement for each of 2 layouts. The gears are labeled in accordance with the conventional arrangement for the 4 speed gear drive shown in figure 2.5.

A number of simple checks can be made to verify the correctness of the equations.

- (a) The center distance for each group must be a constant.
- (b) The output speeds must form a geometric progression with . lowest output/input speed ratio equal to S.
- (c) the diameters of gears identified as composites in table2.3 must be equal.⁴

Kinematic Requirements for each Optimization for 4 Speed Arrangements

| OPT | FACT | TORS | RANGE E | XPONENT | COMPOSITE A | RRANGEMENTS |
|-----|------|-----------|---------|---------|-------------|-------------|
| | #1 | #2 | #1 | #2 | • | , |
| 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | - | - |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | -1 | 2 | $d_3 = d_5$ | - ' |
| 3 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | $d_3 = d_6$ | ,- , |
| 4 | 2 | 2 | . 1 | 2 | $d_4 = d_5$ | |
| 5 | 2 | 2 | 1' | 2 | , d4 = d6 | - |
| 6 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 , | $d_3 = d_6$ | $d_4 = d_5$ |
| 7 | 2 | 2 | 2 | · 1 / | - | - |
| 8 | 2 | 2 ' | 2 | 1 1 | $d_3 = d_5$ | - |
| 9 | 2 | 2 | 2 - | 1 . | $d_3 = d_6$ | - , |
| 10 | 2 | 2 | · 2 | 1 | $d_4 = d_5$ | - |
| 1,1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | .1 | $d_4 = d_6$ | - |
| 12 | 2 | 2. | 2 | 1 | $d_3 = d_6$ | $d_4 = d_5$ |

A number of simple checks can also be made to verify the correctness of the optimization process.

- (a) The value of the objective function for the conventional arrangement must be equal to the minimum because the diameters assumed can always be equivalent to a single or double composite arrangement (the number of gears does not affect the objective funtion).
- (b) A diameter equivalent inverted arrangement should be found for each of the optimizations since the layouts are reciprocal.
- c) Since diameters 4 and 5 of conventional arrangement 1 are equal, optimization 4 which is a composite arrangement (

TABLE 2.4

Optimization Results for the Verification Problem Four Speed Gear Drive

| | | | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | | | | |
|---------------|-----|-------------|--|-------------|-----------|--------|--------|
| , | | | . 41 | OPTIMIZAT | ION NUMBE | R | , , |
| · • | `\ | • 1 | . 2 | . 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| D | 1 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000@ | 4.723 |
| I | 2 | 1.261 | 1.261 | 1.295 | 1.261 | 1.322 | 5.613 |
| A | 3 | 1.261 | 1.261 | 1.590 | 1.261 | 1.912 | 3.520 |
| M | 4 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.295 | 1.000 | 1.590 | 2.631 |
| E | 5 | 1.000 | 1.261 | , 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 2.631 |
| Т | 6 | 1, 590 | 1.921 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 3.520 |
| E | 7 | 1.590 | 1.660 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 11.889 |
| R | 8 . | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| R A | ·s | 0.499 | 0.603 | 0.395 | 0.499 | 0.329 | 1.868 |
| T | 1 | 0.793 | 0.793 | 0.629 | 0.793 | 0.523 | 1.342 |
| I | 2 - | 1.261 | 1.261 | 1.000 | 1.261 | 0.831 | 2.133 |
| 0 | 3 | 0.629 | 0.760 | 0.629 | 0.629 | 0.629 | 1.393 |
| 、S | 4 | 1.590 | 1.921 | 1.590 | 1. 590 | 1.590 | 3.520 |
| F· | | 3.851 | 4, 051 | 4.033 | 3.851 | 4.207 | 10.133 |
| | | | <u> </u> | OPTIMIZA | TION NUMB | ER | í, |
| | ŭ | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| D | 1 " | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1,000 | 1.000 |
| I | 2 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.660 | 1.889 |
| Α | 3 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.921 | 3.520 |
| M | 4 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 * | 1.000 | 1.261 | 2.681 |
| £ | 5 | 1.000 | 1.590 | 1.295 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 2.631 |
| <u>p</u> T | 6 | 1.261 | 1.912 | 1.590, | 1.261 | 1.261 | 3.520 |
| Ε | . 7 | 1.261 | 1.322 | 1.295 | 1.261 | 1.261 | 5.613 |
| R | 8 ` | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 4.724 |
| R | s | 0.499 | 0.756 | 0.629 | 0.499 | 0.413 | 0.133 |
| A T | 1 - | 0.629 | 0.629 | 0.629 | 0.629 | 0.521 | 0.284 |
| I | 2 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.316 | 0.718 |
| 0 , | 1 3 | 0.793 | 1.203 | 1.000 | 0.793 | 0.793 | 0.469 |
| S | 4 | 1:261 | 1.912 | 1.590 | 1.261 | 1.261 | 0.745 |
| - | ۷ | 3.851 | 4.207 | 4.033 | 3.851 | 4.051 | 10.133 |

using these gears should find the equivalent design point.

In all cases these checks are seen to be true to 3 decimal place accuracy.

Optimizations 1, 4, 7 and 10 all provide solutions with equivalent values of the objective function. Optimizations 1 and 4 have a close ratio in the first group as compared to optimizations 7 and 10 which have the wide ratio in the first group. Optimization 4 and 10 are both single composites.

Based on this analysis, arrangements 4 and 10 would be selected over conventional arrangements 1 and 7 because of the fewer number of gears and the potentially smaller width. Analytically, arrangements 4 and 10 are equivalent. The gear drive of optimization 4 is illustrated in figure 2.11.

It is interesting to note that both double composite arrangements are 2.6 times larger than the optimum solution.

2.7 Constraints on the Lowest Output/Input Ratio

Frequently, the input shaft speed and the output shaft speeds are fixed within narrow limits because of operating requirements. This condition results in a funther equality constraint of the form:

 $\int_{-\infty}^{n_g} Y_{2j-1}/x_{2j} = constant$ (2.49)

of freedom of the drive by one and requires special consideration for

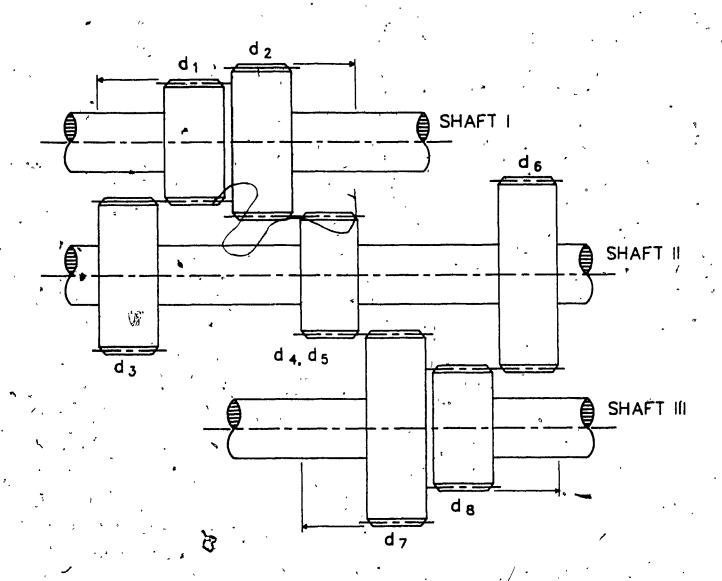


FIGURE 2.11.

Gear Drive Based on Optimization 4 from Table 2.4

single and double composite arrangements in order to avoid less efficient optimization techniques.

2.7.1 <u>Case of Two Groups and a Double Composite</u>

If the number of groups is two, then a double composite arrangement requires Y₁ and Y₂ to be known in order to calculate diameters d₁ and d₂ and Y₃ and Y₄ are solved for using equations (2.31) and (2.33). Since Y₁ is used as a reference gear, only Y₂ remains available for use in satisfying this constraint. Although a single unique solution is mathematically possible, it most frequently results in one of the diameters taking on a negative value. Problems with 2 groups, a double composite arrangement, and a required value of S are considered over constrained and are not analysed.

2.7.2 Case of More than Two Groups and a Double Composite

If the number of groups is greater than two and the composite is not part of the last group, then variable Y_{2ng} is solved for directly using the following equation after the variables associated with the composite have been calculated.

$$Y_{2ng} = \prod_{j=1}^{n_g} \frac{Y_{2j-1}}{Y_{2j}} \frac{Y_{2ng-1}}{s}$$
 (2.50)

Analysis for the remaining portions of the drive are carried out us presented in sections 2.5 and 2.6.

If the composite arrangement is part of the last group, then \mathbf{Y}_2 is solved for using the equation:

$$Y_2 = \prod_{j=1}^{n_g} \frac{Y_{2j-1}}{Y_{2j}} \cdot \frac{Y_1}{s}$$

(2.51)

2.7.3 <u>Case of Two Groups and a Single Composite</u>

With two groups and requirements for a single composite arrangement special equations are used to find Y_3 and Y_4 . The equation for the lowest output/input ratio is given as:

$$S = \frac{Y_1 Y_3}{Y_2 Y_4} \tag{2.52}$$

This equation is re-arranged to solve for Y_3 which is then used to replace that variable in equation (2.31). The result is the following two equations which can be used to solve for Y_3 and Y_4 .

$$Y_{4} = \frac{d_{1}Y_{1}(SC_{1}Y_{2} + Y_{1})}{SC_{1}Y_{2}(SY_{2} + Y_{1})}$$
 (2.53)

and

$$Y_3 = \frac{SY_2Y_4}{Y_1}$$
 (2.54)

The resulting system of equations ensure one single composite (any of those possible for a specific arrangement) and one equality constraint on the lowest input/output ratio.

2.7.4 Four Speed Drive Results for Constrained Output/Input Ratio

Results are presented for the four speed drive in table 2.5.

Operating conditions are identical to those for the results presented in table 2.4 however the lowest output/input speed ratio is constrained to a value of 0.5 (i.e. the requirement specified in table 2.1 for an input speed of 100 RPM is satisfied).

The optimization strategy is altered slightly from that presented in section 2.6 since the number of parameters is reduced. Because of the equality constraint, there are no degrees of freedom and hence no solutions for the double composite arrangements.

The best arrangement was optimization 1 with an objective function value of 4.306. The requirement for this particular lowest step ratio resulted in an increase in radial dimensions of 11.8% when compared with the global optimum. If the value of S selected (0.3) had been further away from the optimum value of S (.499) the increase could have been larger. The gear drive is shown in figure 2.12. The speed diagram is shown in figure 2.13.

2.8 Summary

In this chapter, basic methods to generate equations for the diameter of each gear in a multi-speed gear drive are presented. The method can deal with conventional, single composite, double composite and restricted output/input ratio arrangements in a straight forward and efficient manner. These equations result in gear diameters which satisfy all kinematic requirements. The concept of optimum diameter matrix for use in relating the kinematic requirements to physical size of components is introduced. This process will be further developed in

chapter 3 to provide a link between the kinematic analysis and gear power capacity. Results are presented for the 4 speed gear drive which verify the mathematical correctness and utility of the equations developed.

TABLE 2.5 .

Optimization Results for the Verification Problem Four Speed Drive (S = 0.30)

| ; | | , | OPT | IMIZATION | NUMBER | | |
|----------|----------|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-------|--------|
| | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| D | 1 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1,000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | _ |
| I | 2 | 1.335 | 1.261 | 1.303 | 1.261 | 1.325 | N· |
| A | 3 | 2.096 | 1.261 | 1.673 | 1.261 | 1.942 | 0 |
| M | 4 | 1.761 | 1.000 | 1.371 | 1.000 | 1.618 | |
| E | 5 | 1.000 | 1.261 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | S |
| T | 6 | 1.590 | ∘ 2.246 | 1.673 | 1.781 | 1.618 | 0 |
| Ε | 7 | 1.590 | 3.333 | 1.992 | 2,644 | 1.716 | L |
| R | 8 | 1.000 | 2.349 | 1.319 | 1.863. | 1.098 | U |
| | | | | 0.700 | 0.700 | 0.700 | T |
| R | S | 0.300 | 0.300 | 0.300 | 0.300 | 0.300 | I |
| A | | 0 4.77 | 0.703 | 0.500 | 0.703 | 0.515 | 0 N |
| T I | 1 | 0.477 | 0.793 | 0.598 0.950 | 0.793 | 0.819 | IN |
| | 2 | 0.758 | 1.261 | 0.502 | 1.261 0.378 | 0.513 | |
| 0 S | 3 4 | 0.629 | 0.378 0.956 | 1.269 | 0.378 | 1.473 | |
| <u> </u> | | 1.590 | 0.950 | 1.209 | 0.950 | 1.473 | |
| F | | 4.306 | 5.725 | 4.480 | 4.905 | 4.350 | |
| | c | 4 | ºOI | PTIMIZATIO | ON NUMBER | | , |
| | | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11/ | 1 |
| D | 1 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1,000 | |
| I | 2 | 1.744 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.670 | N |
| Α. | 3 | 2.398 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.974 | 0 |
| М | 4 | 1.654 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.304 | |
| Ε | 5 | 1.000 | 1.590 | 1.190 | 1,000 | 1.000 | · s |
| I/ | 6 | 1.275 | 2.123 | 1.590 | 1.335 | 1.304 | 0 |
| E | 7 | 1.390 | 3.333, | ,2.496 | 2.096 | 1.689 | L |
| R | 8. | 1.115 | 2.800 | 2.097 | 1.761 | 1.385 | Ù T |
| R | S | . 0.300 | 0.300 | 0.300 | 0.300 | 0.300 | , T |
| A | | | | | ļ <u>-</u> | | 0 |
| T | 1 | 0.417 | 0.629 | 0.629 | 0.629 | 0.507 | N' |
| I | 2 | 1.054 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.590 | 1.281 | |
| | 3 | 0.719 | 0.477 | 0.477 | 0.477 | 0.592 | • |
| 0 | | 1.144 | 0.758 | 0.758 | 0.758 | 0.941 | |
| o s | 4 | 1.144 | 0.750 | | 1 | | |

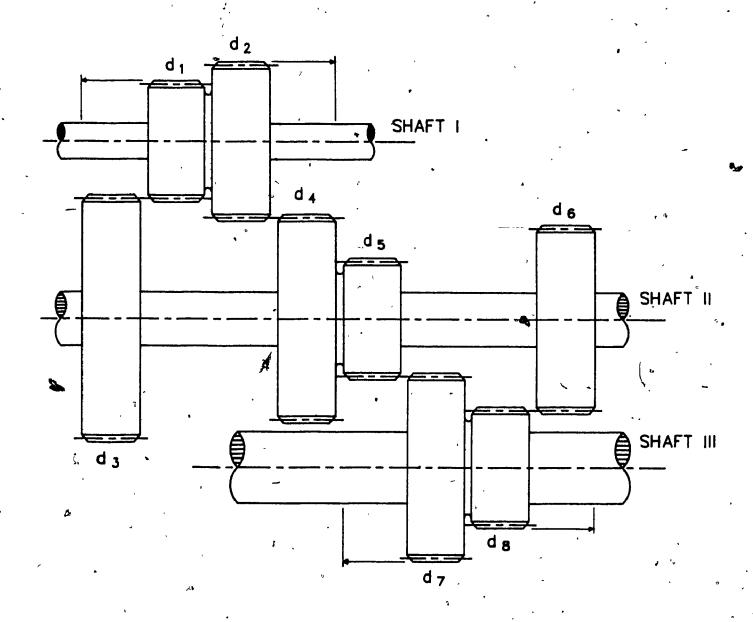


FIGURE 2.12

Gear Drive Based on Optimization 1 from Table 2.5

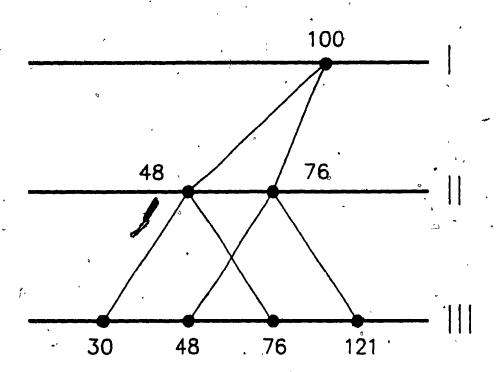


FIGURE 2.13

Speed Diagram based on Optimization 1 from Table 2.5

CHAPTER 3

GEAR MESH DESIGN AND OPTIMIZATION

3.1 Introduction

In chapter 2, optimum arrangements for the four speed drive were determined based on an objective function of minimum radial dimensions without regard for component power capacities. In practice, these solutions could not be implemented efficiently. The size of gears on shafts running at slow speeds have the same size as gears on shafts running at high speeds (i.e. $d_1 = d_5 = 1.000$ from table 2.3) despite the fact that they are carrying significantly different torques. In a real drive, if face widths are to be reasonable, the input gear diameters must change because they are a function of gear ratio and input gear speed.

Required is a method to incorporate the diameter constraints imposed by component design on the arrangement optimization. The arrangement optimization determines diameters of specific gears through the use of the minimum diameter matrix. Therefore it is possible to incorporate component design requirements through this matrix.

In the following sections, the optimization of a gear mesh consisting of a pinion and gear is presented. The goal is to determine the values of the design variables which minimize center distance for given operating conditions and power requirements. A matrix of these

optimum values is then generated as a function of gear ratio and input gear speed for use in the arrangement optimization.

3.2 Spur and Helical Gear Power Rating

The power capacity of each gear in a drive can be calculated for bending strength and pitting resistance. The power capacity is calculated in accordance with AGMA 218, the North American standard for rating the pitting resistance and bending strength of spur and helical involute gear teeth.

3.2.1 Bending Strength/Tooth Breakage

From AGMA 218 the bending strength power capacity (i.e. the power which can be transmitted for the design life of the gear drive without causing root fillet cracking or failure) can be calculated using the following equation:

$$P_{at} = \frac{n_{p}dK_{v} Fm J s_{at}}{1.91 \times 10^{7} K_{SF} K_{s}K_{m} K_{T}}$$
(3.1)

Pat - Bending strength power capacity

d - Pitch diameter

nn - Pinion speed

K, - Dynamic factor

F - Face width

J - Geometry factor

sat - Material bending strength

K_{SF} - Service factor

m - Module

Ks - Size factor

K_m - Lead modification factor

K_T - Temperature factor

A check must also be made to ensure that the yield strength will not be exceeded when the number of fatigue cycles is low. The calculation for bending strength must be carried out for both the input gear and the output gear in a mesh. The allowable power capacity is equal to the lower of the values obtained.

3.2.2 Pitting Resistance

From AGMA 218 the surface fatigue power capacity for the avoidance of surface fatigue (i.e. the power that can be transmitted for the design life of the gear drive without destructive pitting of the gear teeth occurring) can be calculated using the following equation.

$$P_{ac} = \frac{n_{p} F I C_{v}}{1.91 \times 10^{7} C_{SF} C_{s} C_{m} C_{f}} \left[\frac{d S_{ac} C_{H}}{c_{p} C_{T}} \right]^{2}$$
(3.2)

Pac - Pitting resistance power capacity

no - Pinion speed

F - Face width

I - Geometry factor

C, - Dynamic factor

d - Pitch diameter

Sac - Material fatigue strength

C_H - Hardness factor

C_{SF} - Service factor

C_s - Size factor

C_m - Lead modification factor

Cf - Finish factor

Cp - Elastic coefficient

C_T' - Temperature factor

Equation (3.2) must be applied to both the input gear and the output gear in a mesh. The allowable power capacity is equal to the lower of the values obtained.

The analysis of load and stress modifying factors is similar to that for bending strength and, as a result, many of those factors have identical values.

3.2.3 Scoring

Gearing operates in three regimes of lubrication [131]. In regime I, oil film breakdown is caused by high pressure squeezing the film out from between the gear teeth resulting in asperity contact. Pitch line velocity is low, providing a boundary lubrication environment where there is constantly some asperity contact. In regime II, good lubrication normally accours since pitch line velocities are sufficient to develop a proper lubricant film without excessive heat being generated. In regime III, oil film breakdown is a result of high gear, blank temperature or overload. Since the pitch line velocity is high, even short contact of the tooth profile can produce significant heat which causes a reduction in the oil film and rapid failure.

For the range of analysis under consideration, scoring is not expected to be the active constraint. As a precaution, the probability of scoring can be assessed by calculating the scoring number as suggested by Dudley [24].

$$SCN = \frac{W_t^{3/4} n_p^{1/2}}{F_{c} P_d^{1/4}}$$
 (3.3)

A scoring number of less than 10,000 indicates that the design is adequate, provided gear blank temperature does not exceed 150°C and pitch line velocity is greater than 1.0 m/sec (197 ft/min). Higher gear blank temperatures or lower pitch line velocities require special consideration for lubrication to ensure adequate performance. When the design is marginal, extreme pressure lubricants may be used. These lubricants react chemically at locations of high pressure and temperature, forming a protective coating with low shear strength [132].

3.3 Variables Which Affect the Power Rating of a Gear Mesh

Tables 3.1 though 3.4 provide lists of variables which affect the power capacity of a gear mesh. The lists are long and the relationships between variables are complex. A number of the design variables are strongly dependent and care must be taken to ensure a consistent set when making changes.

The list of variables are grouped as follows: (1) variables which define operating conditions, (2) variables which relate to material properties, (3) variables which define tooth geometry, and (4) variables which determine tooth size and gear diameters.

Operating-condition variables are determined by the application to which the gear mesh is to be used. They are normally based on user requirements and are thus constant for a particular design. They are not allowed to be changed during the optimization process.

TABLE 3.1

Gear Pair Design Variables
Operating Conditions/Requirements

| VARIABLES | DESCRIPTION OF VARIABLE |
|-----------|-----------------------------|
| NY | Life in Years 24 hr Service |
| NF . | Failures/1000 Parts |
| S0 | Characteristic of Source |
| LO | Characteristic of Load |
| Ġν | Quality of Gearing |
| LM ´ | Lead Modification |
| FP | Tooth Surface Finish |
| LSHAR | Load Sharing |
| ST | Critical Service ' ' |
| CN | Mesh Centerline to Bearings |
| CO | Type of Composite |
| NP | Input Speed |
| MG | Gear Ratio |
| POW . | Required Power Capacity |

Material properties are defined by the materials selected for the pinion and gear and the precision of the drive. As the quality and cost of the gear materials increase, the center distance of the mesh is reduced. In addition to reducing mesh size, selection of materials can be used to minimize costs. Pinions or gears in a mesh which have the reserve capacity can have less expensive materials substituted with no impact on the remainder of the drive.

Tooth geometry is a function of the cutter used to generate the tooth. Figure 3.1 defines the different variables associated with the cutter. The pinion and gear may be cut using different cutters, hence these variables are defined for both. Changes in the cutter geometry are normally effected to balance power capacity or to reduce undercutting or to increase contact ratio. Changes which result in non-standard tooth geometry must be done carefully because of the potential

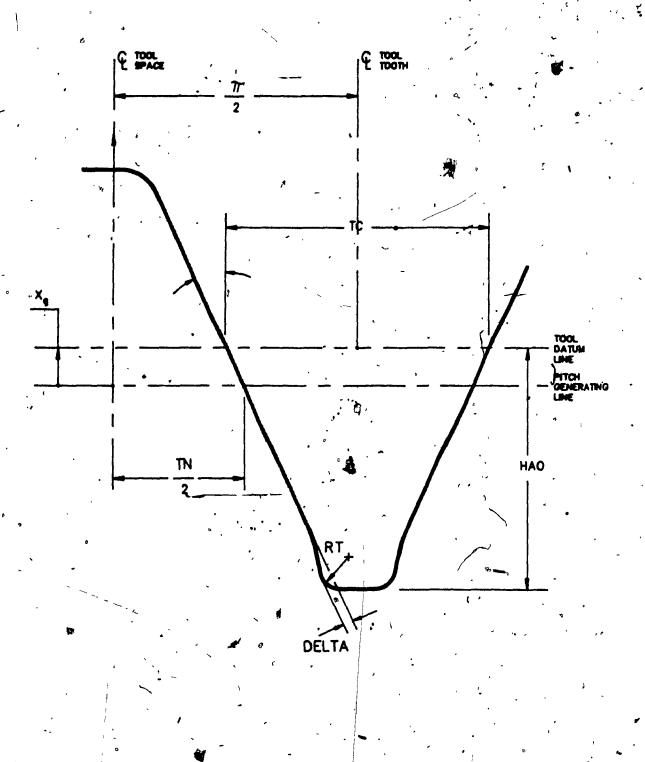


FIGURE 3.1

Variables Defining Cutter Geometry

TABLE 3.2

Gear Pair Design Variables -

| Gear | Pair | Design | Variables | _ |
|------|------|---------|-----------|---|
| | - | Tooth S | hape | |

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| VARIABLES | DESCRIPTION OF VARIABLE | |
| VARIABLES PHIC CHIS CTYPEP CTYPEG DCP DCG AP AG BP BG TNP TNG RTP RTG DELTAP | Cutter Normal Tooth Thickness Helix Angle Pinion Cutter Type Gear Cutter Type Pinion Cutter Diameter Gear Cutter Diameter Finion Addendum Gear Addendum Pinion Dedendum Gear Dedendum Pinion Normal Tooth Thickness Gear Normal Tooth Thickness Pinion Cutter Tip Radius Gear Cutter Tip Radius Pinion Cutter Protuberance | |
| DELTAP DELTAG HAOP HAOG TCP TCG | Pinion Cutter Protuperance Gear Cutter Protuberance Pinion Cutter Addendum Gear Cutter Dedendum Pinion Cutter Tooth Thickness Gear Cutter Tooth Thickness | c |

for significantly different performance characteristics and increased manufacturing costs.

3.4 Mesh Optimization Strotegy

Figure 1.7 shows a typical curve of power capacity versus module for each of 4 failure modes. Those modes are pinion bending strength, gear bending strength, pinion pitting resistance strength and gear pitting resistance strength. Generally the point of maximum strength occurs when the pinion bending strength and pinion fatigue resistance match. This, however, is not true for all operating conditions and it is necessary to evaluate all 4 ratings to ensure the minimum is found.

TABLE 3.3

Gear Pair Design Variables Material Properties

| VARIABLES | DESCRIPTION OF VARIABLE |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| MATP | Pinion Material Name |
| MATG | Gear Material Name |
| HŢNP | Type of Heat Treatment of Pinion |
| HTNO | Type of Heat Treatment of Gear |
| ABP | Brinnell Hardness of Pinion |
| HBG | Brinnell Hardness, of Gear |
| SATLP | Pinion Fatigue Strength - Low Value |
| SATHP | Pinion Fatigue Strength - High Value |
| . SATLG | Gear Fatigue Strength - Low Value |
| SATHP | Gear Fatigue Strength - High Value |
| SACLP | Pinion Pitting Strength - Low Value |
| SACHP | Pinion Pitting Strength - High Volue |
| SACLG | Gear Pitting Strength - Low Value |
| SACHP | Gear Pitting Strength 4- High Value |
| SAYP | Pinion Yield Strength |
| SAYG | Gear Yield Strength |
| ŲР | Pinion Poisson's Ratio |
| UG 4 | Gear Poisson's Ratio |
| EP | Youngs Modulus - Pinion - |
| EG | Youngs Modulus - Gear |

TABLE 3.4

Gear Pair Design Variables Gear Size

| ARIABLES | DESCRIPTION OF VARIABLE. |
|----------|---------------------------------|
| NTP | Number of Pinion Teeth |
| NTG | Number of Gear Teeth |
| PND . | Module (Normal Diametral Pitch) |
| LAMQA | Face Width to Diameter Ratio |

For the gear ratios and speeds under consideration, scoring is not normally a problem, and although this failure mode is checked, the optimization is directed towards bending strength and pitting resistance.

In an optimum design, the difference between the strength of the pinion and the gear can be reduced to zero. Techniques such as addendum and dedendum modification and the use of exotic materials are commonly used. These modifications add cost and have limited impact on the overall design. As the gear diameter is reduced for a constant set of operating conditions, cost to manufacture and assemble rise exponentially. A tradeoff is thus required for each application to determine the extent to which optimization is justified. Table 3.5 provides a list of actions which can be taken to reduce gear diameters with associated advantages/disadvantages.

3.4.1 Guidelines for Generating the Minimum Diameter Matrix

A strategy for mesh optimization will now be developed using the variables for mesh design identified in tables 3.1 through 3.4 and the possible optimization strategies given in table 3.5.

Variables from table 3.1 represent given operating conditions which should not be altered by the mesh optimization. If the results of the arrangement optimization are unacceptable, it may be necessary to reconsider the defined operating conditions.

Materials with increased ultimate strength and/or increased shear strength produce stronger teeth and allow smaller diameter gears resulting in a smaller drive. In general, the best materials which can

TABLE 3.5

Design Strategies to Minimize Mesh Center Distance

| # | ACTION | EFFECT > | ADVANTAGE | DISADVANTAGE |
|----------|---|---|---|--|
| 1 | Optimize module | Improves balance between bending strength and pitting resistance | Low cost when standard, values of module are used | Cannot provide a totally balanced design between all failure modes |
| 2 | Helical gearing in place of spur gears | Results in greater contact ratio and larger apparent face width | Smaller more compact gearing Smoother operation | Does not improve balance between failure modes |
| | ., | improving performance and reducing size | | Signifi- cantly higher cost |
| 3 | Addendum/ dedendum modification of the tooth form | Increases pinion strength at expense of gear strength | Smaller more compact gearing Avoids undercutting of pinion | Signifi- cantly higher cost |
| 4 | Select & special materials | Increases bending strength and/or pitting resistance strength of pinion or gear | Helps balance strength between pinion and gear | Slight increase in analysis costs |

X

be justified in terms of cost for a specific application, should be selected for the generation of the minimum dimeter matrix.

The tooth form variables, table 3.3, affect the relationship between the different failure modes. Standard tooth forms represent a conscious compromise between the different failure modes and will normally provide a reasonably balanced design over a wide range of operating conditions. For top performance, it is necessary to optimize tooth form to an application. This analysis, however, substantially increases the computational cost of the minimum diameter matrix.

The size of a gear mesh is determined by the number of teeth on the pinion and gear, the module (diametral pitch), and the face width. The module also defines the size of the gear teeth. Typically, bending strength of a gear increase with tooth size while pitting resistance strength decreases. The point where these two curves cross represents a balanced design when scoring is not the critical design criteria. These variables will be determined by mesh optimization.

3.4.2 Calculation of the Minimum Diameter Matrix

The determination of the design variables which specify a gear mesh for optimal performance are computationally expensive. The purpose of the minimum diameter matrix is to yield solutions to this problem for a discrete number of operating conditions. These discrete points can be interpolated to provide a reasonable approximation over a range of speeds and speed reduction ratios for use in the arrangement optimization.

The diameter matrix is calculated using an optimization process which determines the optimum number of teeth on the input gear and the

speeds. The power capacity is calculated based on a starting diameter and module. The diameter of the input gear in the mesh is re-calculated assuming that the power varies as the cube of the diameter. When the change is sufficiently small, normally requiring 3 or 4 steps for 3 decimal place accuracy, the module is optimized. The optimization process limits the module to discrete steps. The process is repeated until no reduction in size is possible and error in desired power capacity is sufficiently small. A flow chart of the process is shown in figure 3.2.

3.5 Input Values of Design Variables for Verification Problem.

This section selects values for the design variables for the calculation of the verification problem and explains the rational behind the selections.

3.5.1 Operating Conditions

Many of the variables associated with operating conditions are arbitrary with respect to the optimization process. Random selection of these variables would allow the calculations to be performed, but the solution would be of little interest. Therefore, the operating conditions of table 3.6 are specified. These are appropriate to those required for a precision multi-speed drive used in a milling machine.

3.5.2 Material Properties

Steel A5 is selected for both the pinion and gear for all gear pairs. This is an high quality steel resulting in reasonably compact.

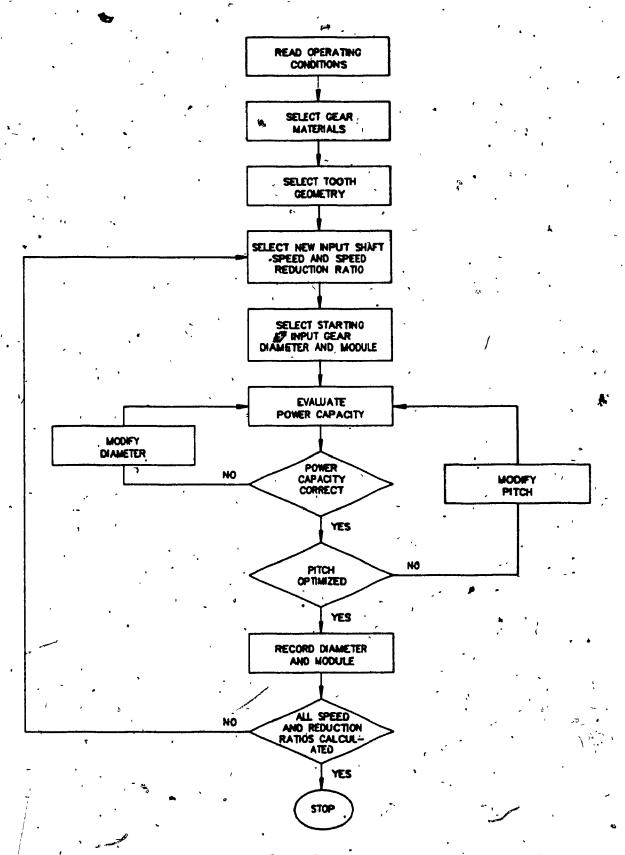


FIGURE 3.2

Strategy to Generate Minimum Diameter Matrix

Value of the Mesh Input Variables
Selected for the Verification Problem

| • | PUT SCRIPTION | | | AFFECTS VARIABLES | COMMENTS | |
|-----|----------------------|------|-------------|--|--|--|
| 1) | Title | 1 | , | · | Informative | |
| 2) | Category | , CA | 3 | QV,LM,FP LSHAR,SACP SATP,SACG SATG | Precision Enclosed Gearing. See Table 3.7. | |
| 3) | Year of Operation | NÝ | 10 | NY | Continuous Service | |
| 4.) | Failures in 10000 | NF | 10 | NF | Continuous Service | |
| 5) | Character of Source. | \$0 | 1 | so | Uniform Load | |
| 6) | Character of Load | LO | . 2 | \LO | Moderate Shock | |
| 7) | Gear Mounting | CN . | 2 | CN | Off Centerline | |
| 8) | Type of Operation | shf | 1 | ST , | Commercial Application | |
| 9) | Composite | co , | 1 2 3 | со | Conventional Mesh Composite Input Composite Output | |
| 10) | Pressure Angle | PHIC | 20, | PHIC | Standard | |
| 11) | Helix Angle | CHIS | 0 ′ | CHIS | Spur Gears | |
| 12) | Tooth Geometry | | . 2 | CTYPEP, CTYPEG, DCP.DCG, AP.AG.BP, BG.TNP,TNG RTP.RTG, DELTAP.TCP, DELTAG.TCG, HAOP,HAOG | Standard Tooth Farm | |

TABLE 3.6 (Continued)

| 13) | Face Width/ Diameter | LAMDA | , 1 , | Optimized | Minimize Diameter | |
|-----|-------------------------------|-------|----------------|------------|-----------------------|--|
| 14) | Input Gear Material | MATP | [*] 5 | Variable · | Steel A5 | |
| 15) | Output Gear Material . | MATG | 5 | Variable | Steel A5 | |
| 16) | Input Speed | NP , | | Input | Input | |
| • | Pinion Speed | NTP | | Optimized | , | |
| 18) | Gear Teeth | NTG | | Calculated | From Input Gear Ratio | |
| 19) | Module | PND | | Optimized | , | |
| 20) | Required Power Capacity | • | - | Constant | Operating Conditions | |

TABLE 3.7
Quality Categories Used for Analysis

| | . 1 | 2 | 3 | • 4 |
|--------|-----|------|-----------|-----------------|
| ٠ (| | | | |
| QV | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 🛶 |
| LM ' | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| FP . | 64 | . 64 | 32 | 16 |
| LSHAR | 0 | 1 | 1 1 | 11 * * * |
| SACP | LOW | LOW | AVERAGE* | HIGH* |
| SATP - | LOW | LOW | AVERAGE | HIGH |
| SACG | LOW | LOW | AVERAGE . | HIGH |
| SATG | LOW | LOW | AVERAGE | HIGH |

^{**} AGMA publishes a range of values for material properties. It is assumed that applications in category 3 or 4 veriew the material properties to ensure the safe use of average or high values

designs. To attain greater strength special heat treatments are required. The effect of higher strength material will be demonstrated in chapter 6.

3.5.3 Tooth Geometry

For multi-speed gear drives, spur or helical gearing is commonly used. Spur gears are used for commercial applications with low power and low pitch line velocities. Helical gears are used for precision applications with high power requirements and/or high pitch line velocities. Spur gears are used for the verification problem presented.

Standard tooth geometry is assumed throughout. Standard geometry produces reasonably balanced designs over the normal ranges of pinion speeds and gear reduction ratios. Standard tooth proportions also result in significantly lower production cost since standard tooling can be used. Non-standard tooth geometry is only appropriate when designing for specific, well defined, applications where a clear problem exists.

3.5.4 Gear Mesh Size Variables

The face width is a parameter available for optimization, however the face width/diameter ratio is limited to the range of 0.1 to 1.0. A face width/diameter ratio of 1.0 is used for optimization where the radial objective function is used, as the greater the face width to diameter ratio, the smaller the diameter required to carry a given power. Values greater than 1.0 are possible but require special care during assembly.

The pinion speeds and the speed reduction ratios used for the minimum diameter matrix are selected based on the expected range of values encountered during the arrangement optimization. The speed reduction ratios were selected to be .1, .2, .5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. The input gear speeds were selected to be 25, 50, 100, 200, 300, 500, 750, 1000, 2000, 4000 RPM. These values are somewhat arbitrary and are selected to provide a reasonable distribution over the design space.

3.6 Minimum Diameter Matrix by Mesh Optimization

Results of the optimization for minimum diameter based on standard operating conditions defined in section 3.5 are presented in tables C.1 through C.15. Data was calculated for a conventional mesh and a composite input gear mesh. Table C.10 contains optimum diameters for a face width/diameter ratio of 1.0. Tables C.13 and C 15 contain number of teeth and module for a face with/diameter ratio of 1.0 respectively. The case of a composite on the output gear is not required during the arrangement optimization because a composite output gear in one group is equivalent to a composite input gear in the next group and is thus correctly sized.

The composite pinion has a marked effect on the diameters for speed reduction ratios of 1.0 or more. For speed increasing ratios, the output gear is smallest and tends to drive the diameter of the mesh.

This can be easily observed in the results.

The minimum diameter matrix is used to determine the diameter of the input gear, given the speed reduction ratio and input gear speed.

Interpolation is used to obtain the input gear diameter for conditions other than those in the table. For speed reduction ratios the correct

distance. The center distances are calculated from the minimum diameter matrix as required. A plot of center distances vs speed reduction ratio is shown in figures 3.3 for a range of speeds using conventional mesh data from table C.10. The graph is sufficiently linear to justify the proposed approach.

The speed is assumed to be proportional to the cube of the diameter when calculating gear diameters for a gear mesh with input speeds other than those tabulated: The new diameter is calculated using the 2 speeds closest to the required speed. An average of the calculated values is used. Table 3.8 demonstrates that the assumption of the cubic relationship between input gear diameters and speed is valid.

-3.7 Four Speed Drive - Verification Problem

In chapter 2, the four speed drive was optimited for minimum radial dimensions subject to kinematic requirements and the constraint that the smallest diameter have a value equal to 1.0. As noted, the drive could not be implemented as presented because of gear strength considerations.

The problem is re-analysed with the requirement that all gears have sufficient strength to meet the operating requirements of table 3.5. This is accomplished by using the diameter matrix of table 0.10 as input data. The objective function, to minimize radial dimensions, as well as the optimization logic are the same as in chapter 2. The optimization of radial dimensions, table 3.9, using the minimum diameter matrices of chapter 3 yields a single optimum arrangement. Optimization

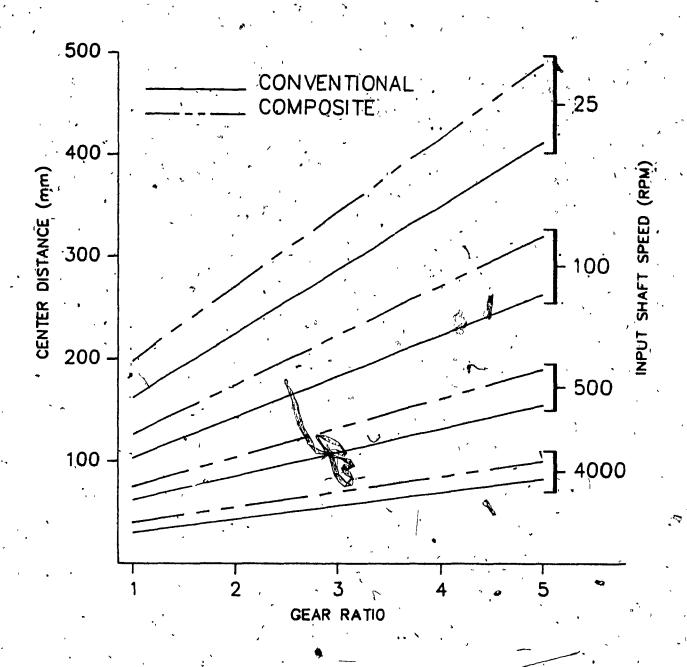


FIGURE 3.3

Center Distance as a Function of Gear Ratio and Pinion Speed for a Conventional and Composite Mesh. Data from Table C.10.

Sample Interpolation Using Averaged Cubic Relationship Between
Optimum Gear Diameter (mm) and Power Capacity -

TABLE 3.8

| SPEED | SRR = 0.1 | | | SRR = 1.0 | | | SRR = 5.0 | | |
|-------|-----------|------|--------|-----------|------|----------------|-----------|------|----------------|
| | ACT. | EST. | ≸ERROR | AÇT. | EST. | ≴ ERROR | ACT. | EST. | ≸ ERROR |
| 25* | 640 | 648 | 1.3 | 162 | 163 | 0.6 | 138 | 139 | 0.7 |
| 50 | 514 | 514 | 0.0 | 129 | 129 | 0.0 | 110 | 110 | 0.0 |
| 100 | 413 | 414 | 0.2 | 103 | 104 | 1.0 | 88 | 88 | 0.0 |
| 200 | 333 | 332 | 0.3 | 83 | 83 | 0.0 | 71 | 70 | 1.4 |
| 300 | 294 | 294 | 0.0 | 73 | 73 | 0.0 | 62 | 61 | 1:6 |
| 500 | 251 | 251 | 0.0, | 62 | 62 | 0.0 ′ | 53 | 54 | 1.9 |
| 750 | 222 | 221 | 0.5 | 55 | 55 | 0.0- | 46 | 47 | 2.2 |
| 1000 | 203 | 205 | 1.0 | , 50 | 50 | 0.0 | 42 | 43 | 2.4 |
| 2000 | 165 | 165 | . 0.0 | 40 | 40 | 0.0 | 34 | 34 | 0.0 |
| 4000* | 134, | 131 | 2.2 | 30 | `32 | 3.0 | 28 | 27 | 3.6 |
| AVE. | | | 0.6 | | | 0.5 | | | 1.4 |

^{*} Interpolation from 1 direction only.

1, with a value of 463 mm, provides the minimum value of the objective function. This gear drive and speed diagram are shown in figures 3.4 and 3.5 respectively.

The difference between the results of the optimizations of chapter 2 and 3 can be seen by comparing relative diameters as shown in table 3.10. The results for chapter 2 show the minimum diameter in group 1 and group 2 to have a value of 1.000. For the result from chapter 3, the minimum diameter for group 1 is 1.000, however the minimum diameter for group 2 is greater. The diameter of the first input gear in group 2 is approximately 22% larger than group 1. The relationship between optimum diameters and power is approximately cubic. Since power is proportional to speed, the relationship between diameters of the smallest input gear from group 1 to group 2 should be approximately equal to the cube root of the shaft 1 to shaft 2 speed

ratio. The speed ratio is 1.743 and the cube root is equal to 1.204.

Hence the diameter in group 2 is expected to be approximately 20%

larger, provided the face width/diameter ratio remains constant. This
is in close agreement with the actual result.

Comparing speed diagrams, the inclusion of gear strength requirements has moved the input speed to higher values. This occurs because the size of the gears becomes smaller as the speed increases. A trade-off takes place between the reduction in diameter associated with increasing speed and the increase in diameter associated with the change in gear ratio required to implement this. The gears on the output shaft are largest and have the most effect on the objective function, therefore, these are optimized to have reciprocal gear ratios which minimize radial dimensions.

3.8 Summary

This chapter has examined the design variables of a gear mesh in order to determine a method to minimize center distance. The design is based on AGMA 218 which ensures that bending strength and pitting resistance are correctly evaluated. It was shown that an optimum module and input gear diameter for a mesh can be calculated as a function of input gear speed and speed reduction ratio. This analysis was used to build a minimum diameter matrix for use in the synthesis of optimal gear drive designs. The re-analysis of the 4 speed drive to include gear design requirements resulted in a new design when optimized using the identical radial objective function. This reflects the influence of components strength on the selection of the kinematic arrangement.

Optimization Summary for the 4 Speed Drive Verification Problem
for the Radial Objective Function using

Standard Operating Conditions

TABLE 3.9

OPTIMIZATION NUMBER 5 2 ្ត1 3 89.2 '98.9 77.9 **1** 104.0 122.3 388.7 D 129.9 2 487.6 I 136.1 155.2 119.3 107.2 3 181.3 162.9 190.2 178.4 216.3 468.8 187:0 369.9 M 149.2 130.0 160.0 147.4 4 112.0 Ε 162.9 . 369.9 5 127.0 115.7 147.4 Τ, 6 198.8 248.8 190.2 236.2 187.0 468.8 Ε 7 188.4 217.4 212.9 242.7 221.0 198.4 99.5 R 8 116.6 131.2 138.4 153.9 146.0 R S 0.387 0.563 0.255 0.337 0.183 1.545 A 0.574 Q. 750 0.469 0.829 T 0.554 0:360 1 I 2 0.912. 1.193 0.745 0.881 10.573 1.318 0 3 0.674 0.750 0.543 0.607 0.507, 1.865 S 4 1.897 1.281 1.704 1.374 1.535 4.714 F 518.7 470.0 520.0° (mm) 462.7 477.7 1055.9 **OPTIMIZATION NUMBER** ^{*} 11 7 9 ′ 8 10 12 D 106.3 122.3 111.3 92.1 66.5 1 85.0 I 169.2 186.7 2 173.0 163.1 151.5 1@1.3 A 3 169.9 162.9 160.2 237.3 225.4 196.9 M 98.4 4 106.9 98.5 166.3 158.9 142.1 Ė 5 123.7 162.9 123.8 166.3 122.5 142.1 T 6 1597.9 206.7 . 160.2 210.0 158.9 196.9 Ε 7 217.1 194.2 196.1 212.2 197.4ء 426.2 R 8 157.9 173.3 . . 159.7 · 168.6 161.0 371.4 S 0.399 0.563 0.438 0.304 0.234 0.113 T 0.626 0.750 1 0.695 0.388 0.377 0.338

Diameters (mm)

2

3

1.583

0.637

1.013

478.7

1.897

0.750

1.193,

534.5

1.756

0.631 .

1.003

480.3

0.981

0.783

1.246

541.6

0.953

0.621

0.987

489.5 -

0.,853

0,333

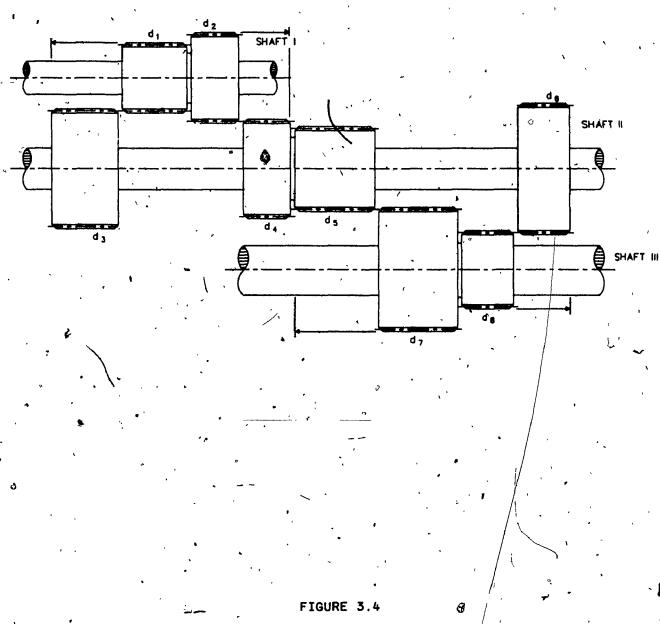
0.530

689.6

I

0

F (mm)



Gear Drive Based on Optimization 1 Table 3.9

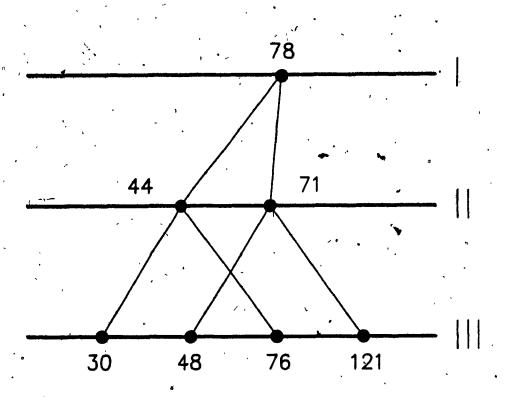


FIGURE 3.5

Speed Diagram Based on Optimization 1 Table 3.9

A Comparison of the Optimum Solutions
Presented in Chapters 2 and 3

TABLE 3.10

| DIAMETER | CHAPTER 2 | CHAPTER 3 (mm) | CHAPTER 3 RELATIVE |
|--------------|-----------|----------------|-----------------------|
| , 1 | 1.000 | 104.0 | ≉ 1.000 · |
| 2 | 1.261 | 136.1 | . 11.309 |
| 3 . ′ | 1.261 | 181.3 | 4.743- |
| 4 | 1,000 | 149.2 | 1.435 |
| 5 | 1.000 | • 127.0 | 1.221 |
| ' 6 | 1.590 | 198.0 | 1.912 |
| - 7 | 1.590 | 188.4 | 1.812 |
| 8 | 1.000 | 116.6 | 1.121 |
| ·s | 0.499 | 0.387 | 0.387 |
| F | 3. 851 | 462.7 | 4.449 |

CHAPTER 4

DYNAMIC ANALYSIS

4.1 Introduction

In a multi-speed gear drive, each speed represents a different dynamic system and the natural frequencies of each must be verified as acceptable. To obtain a change in output speed, at least one gear mesh in the power path must be altered. These changes are normally accomplished with the use of a sliding block on a splined shaft. In all cases, the dynamic matrix is altered with the result that a new set of eigenvalues and eigenvectors exists which must be considered.

The most accurate method of mechanical analysis is through the use of finite elements. Components of the system are broken into small elements which have defined mass and stiffness properties. The stiffness of individual elements are combined into an overall system stiffness matrix using specified boundary conditions for each element. These accurate elements allow the calculation of detailed stress information, eigenvalues, and eigenvectors. Unfortunately, these models are time consuming to develop and expensive to run. NASTRAN [52] is one of a number of large commercially available finite element analyzers. It is rare that this type of analyser is used to determine system eigenvectors and eigenvalues in a repetitive manner because of the extensive computer times required.

Alternatively, mechanical components and assemblies can be modelled as lumped mass/inertia systems for the purpose of mechanical analysis. Equations of motion are formulated for each mass/inertia node, with up to six degrees of freedom per node. The mass/inertia nodes can be coupled by stiffness and damping elements. The resulting set of equations can be solved to provide system eigenvalues and eigenvectors.

When modeled in this fashion, it is assumed that the elastic components have no mass and that mass/inertia elements are absolutely rigid. The results of experiments have shown that many mechanical systems, including torsional gear drives, can be analysed with reasonable accuracy using these assumptions [52].

Torsional modes tend to be most critical for geared systems.

Although both lateral and axial vibrations have been demonstrated [76], shafting in machine tool gear drives tends to be very stiff in order to limit deflections. As a result, lateral and axial vibrations occur at higher frequencies. For speed reducing drives, these modes can be neglected and emphasis placed on determining the torsional eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the system.

4.2 Equations of Motion for Multi-Speed Gear Drives

Equations of motion for the multi-speed gear drive are developed based on the group shown in figure 4.1. For the general case each mesh was separated by an elastic coupling. An elastic coupling was also shown between each of the gears in a mesh. The equations of motion, for the speed shown, can be written as:

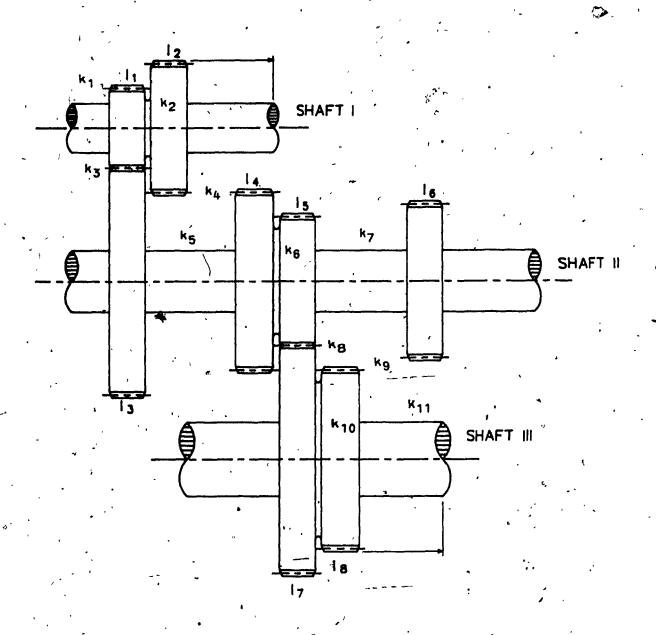


FIGURE 4.1

Dynamic Parameters for the 4 Speed Drive Verification Problem

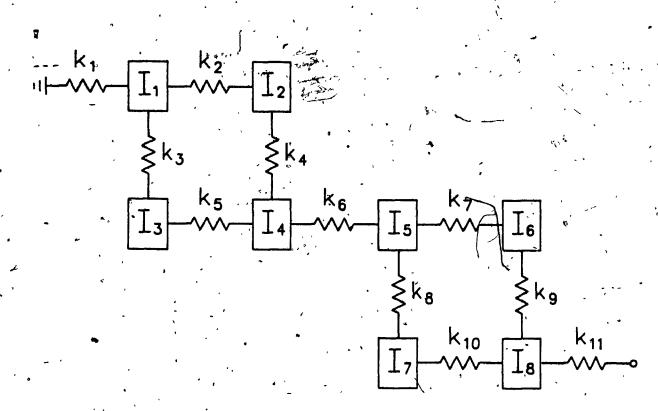


FIGURE 4.2

Dynamic Model for 4 Speed Drive Verification Problem

$$i_1a_1 + k_1x_1 + k_2(x_1 - x_2) + k_3(x_1 - x_3) = 0$$
 (4.1)

$$k_2(x_1 - x_2) = I_2a_2 + k_4(x_2 - x_4)$$
 (4.2)

$$k_3(x_1 - x_3) = I_3a_3 + k_5(x_3 - x_4)$$
 (4.3)

$$k_4(x_2 - x_4) + k_5(x_3 - x_4) = I_4\alpha_4 + k_6(x_4 - x_5)$$
 (4.4)

$$k_6(x_4 - x_5) = I_5\alpha_5 + k_7(x_5 - x_6) + k_8(x_5 - x_7)$$
 (4.5)

$$k_7(x_5 - x_6) = I_6a_6 + k_9(x_6 - x_8)$$
 (4.6)

$$k_8(x_5 - x_7) = I_7 a_7 + k_{10}(x_7 - x_8)$$
 (4.7)

$$-k_9(x_6 - x_8) + k_{10}(x_7 - x_8) = I_8a_8 + k_{11}x_8$$
 (4.8)

The equivalent mass and stiffness matrices for these equations are:

| _ | , | | ,, | | | | |
|------|----------------|------------------|----|-----|----|--------------|----------------|
| . I1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0, | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 ₂ | 0 | 0 | . 0 | 0 | 0 | -0 |
| O | 0 ' | 1 ₃ , | 0 | .0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 14 | 0 | o | 0 , | 0 |
| 0 | . 0 | 0 | 0 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | ο. | 0 | 16 | , 0 , | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 17 | ď |
| 0 | Ö. | 0 | 0 | , O | .0 | 0 | I ₈ |

(4.9)

The stiffness matrix in its general form is as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} k_1 + k_2 + k_3 & -k_2 & -k_3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -k_2 & k_2 + k_4 & 0 & -k_4 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -k_3 & 0 & k_3 + k_5 & -k_5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -k_4 & -k_5 & k_4 + k_5 + k_6 & -k_6 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -k_6 & k_6 + k_7 + k_8 & -k_7 & -k_8^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -k_7 & k_7 + k_9 & 0 & -k_9 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -k_8 & 0 & k_8 + k_{10} & -k_{10} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -k_9 & -k_{10} & k_9 + k_{10} + k_{11} \end{bmatrix}$$

Couplings K₃, K₄, k₈ and K₉ represent the stiffness of the gear keys, webs, and teeth. When a mesh is disengaged, the associated stiffness value is zero. Stiffness elements of zero do not introduce singularities in the calculations, because each inertia element remains connected by a least one stiffness.

Element stiffness between 2 and 3 orders of magnitude larger than the shaft stiffnesses can be treated as infinitely stiff. When this happens, the row and column associated with that entry are added into an adjacent row and column respectively. This effectively combines two inertias into one and reduces the number of modes by one. The mode removed is a high frequency mode and the effect on the other modes is negligible. This reduction is useful to reduce matrix size and to avoid computational irregularities.

The equations of motion of the lumped parameter system can be represented by the following matrix equations:

$$M\alpha + Kx = 0 \qquad (4.11)$$

Capital letters are used to designate matrices. Bold lower case letters are used to designate vectors. The mass matrix M is a diagonal matrix, the stiffness matrix K is a sparse symmetric square matrix, a is a column vector of angular accelerations and x is a column vector of angular displacements. Assuming harmonic motion, equation (4.11) can be rewritten as follows where n is the circular frequency.

$$-n^2 Mx + Kx = 0$$
 (4.12)

Using equation (4.72) the following determinate is written which is known as the characteristic equation and whose roots are the eigenvalues of the problem.

$$|K - n^2M| = 0 \tag{4.13}$$

The natural frequencies of the system are equal to the square root of the eigenvalues. The mode shape \mathbf{x}_1 corresponding to the ith eigenvalue is called the ith eigenvector.

4.3 <u>Calculations of Physical Parameters</u>

The calculation of the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the system requires the design of shafts which affect system stiffness and the calculation of component mass/inertia.

4.3.1 Shaft Design

8-

Minimum diameters for the shafts are calculated in accordance with AGMA 360 [21] and consider both torsional and bending strength.

AGMA 360 notes that it may be necessary to exceed shaft sizes obtained based on stress considerations in order to limit shaft deflections.

The diameter required to withstand bending stress and shear stress can be calculated using the following two equations respectively.

$$d_{b} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{32M}{\pi S_{b}} \end{bmatrix}^{1/3}$$

$$d_{s} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{16T}{\pi S_{s}} \end{bmatrix}^{1/3}$$

$$(4.15)$$

An approximation for the deflection of the shaft can be made by assuming a simply supported shaft with a load at its center. From Shigley [133]:

where for a circular shaft,

$$I_{S} = \frac{\pi d^{4}}{64}$$
 (4.17)

(4.16)

Re-arranging equation (4.17) gives:

$$d_{s} = \frac{64W_{t}L^{3}}{48\pi E y_{max}}$$
 (4.18)

The allowable deflection, y_{max} depends on the value of the quality factor. For machine tools the quality factor is normally between 8 and 10 and would require maximum deflections to be on the order of 0.025 mm (0.001").

4.3.2 Inertia of Cylindrical Bodies

The inertia of gears can be approximated using the equation for a cylinder spinning about it's central axis.

$$I_{n} = \frac{\mu \pi d_{n}F_{n}}{32} \qquad n = 1, 2, \dots, n_{g}$$
 (4.19)

µ∕~ Density

 d_{n} = Diameter

Fn = Width

4:3:3. Torsional Stiffness of a Shaft

The shaft stiffness of a shaft of circular cross section is given by:

4.20)

d = Shaft diameter

L = Shaft length

G = Shear modulus

4.3.4 Stiffness of Other Components

For close approximations to the system eigenvalues it has been shown to be necessary to include the stiffness of components such as keyways, gear ribs, gear webs, gear teeth, and clutches.

In this analysis, the purpose of calculating natural frequencies and mode shapes is to ensure that the optimum design does not have serious vibration problems. An approximation of the eigenvalues is therefore satisfactory. The stiffness of components such as keys, gear teeth, gear webs, clutches, etc. has therefore been neglected.

4.3.5 Equivalent Stiffness and Inertia

The component stiffnesses and inertias must all be referred to a common speed before use in the mass and stiffness matrices. An equivalent system, one which retains the mane kinetic and potential energy, can be obtained by multiplying all stiffnesses and inertias by the ratio n^2 , where n is the ratio of the speed of the component under consideration as compared to a reference shaft [52]. The reference

shaft is taken to be the input shaft for this study since is operates at the same RPM for all output speeds.

4.4 Method of Calculating Natural Frequencies

The requirement of this analysis is to ensure that the natural frequencies do not occur at any of the operating speeds. To do this it is necessary to calculate all eigenvalues which lie in or near the speed range of the drive or one of its components.

This rules out the use of techniques based on the Raleigh quotient which approximate the systems first natural frequency.

Transfer matrices, which are similar to finite element methods, are also ruled out because the increased modelling effort and analysis time cannot be warranted.

This leaves matrix methods of analysis. These methods convert the mass and stiffness matrices into eigenvalue and eigenvector matrices using matrix transformations. The Jacobi method is a matrix eigenvalue method which yields all of the natural frequencies simultaneously. The method is described in more detail in the following section.

The Jacobi Method

The Jacobi method was selected for use in finding the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the system. This method is based on simple orthogonal transformations which convert the dynamic matrix into the eigenvalues and, if identical operations are perform on an identity matrix, an identity matrix into the system eigenvectors.

Although not the most efficient technique available to obtain the eigenvalues, it is extremely stable and generates eigenvectors with

'little additional work. It is suitable for number of inertias < 40 where computer time is not paramount. Details for the Jacobi method can be found in reference [77].

In order to use the the Jacobi method it is necessary to convert the eigenvalue problem from the form:

 $Ax = \Omega Bx \tag{4.21}$

to the form:

Hx = nx (4.22)

It is desirable to perform the transformation from equation (4.21) to (4.22) in such a manner that H remains symmetric. This transformation can be done using a Choleski decomposition [77] on matrices A or B. The requirement for a successful decomposition is that the matrix be positive definite. If the inertia matrix B is used, this requirement is always satisfied.

4.5 <u>Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors - Four Speed Drive Verification</u> Problem

The arrangement obtained in chapter 3 can be used to demonstrate the calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors and eigenvalue derivatives. To calculate physical properties of the components, widths as well as diameters are required for the gears.

4.5.1 Calculation of Gear Width

In chapter 3, the diameters of the gears in the four speed drive were calculated for an objective of minimum radial dimensions. The

diameters selected have sufficient power capacity to carry the load with a maximum face width to diameter to of one. Some of the gear diameters are determined because of kinematic requirements and as a result have excessive capacity. This capacity can be reduced by reducing the face width/diameter ratio in proportion to the excess power rating. This optimization is performed prior to the calculation of eigenvalues to provide gear width information which is optimal with respect to the solution provided by chapter 3.

The optimization strategy is straight forward. The power capacity of each gear pair is calculated for the operating conditions determined by the kinematic analysis. The new width is calculated as follows:

$$F_n = F_o * \frac{P_c}{P}$$
 (4.23)

Fn = nw gear width

F: = old gear width

P. '= calculated power capacity

P = required power capacity

Equation (4.23) is calculated repeatedly until the difference between $P_{\rm C}$ and P becomes acceptably small. This normally occurs in 3 or 4 iterations. This optimization for width guarantees that each mesh is optimum at the component level.

The optimum widths, as calculated using this approach for the results of chapter 3, are shown in table 4.1. Initial shaft diameters are also shown. These diameters are selected to satisfy strength and

TABLE 4.1

Optimum Arrangement with Initial

Shaft Diameters

| | • | GEAR | * | SHAFT | | |
|-----|---------------|-------|------------|-------|------|--|
| # | DIAM' (mm) | LAMDA | WIDTH (mm) | . # | (mm) | |
| 1 | 104.1 | 0.995 | 103.5 | 1 | 40.0 | |
| 2 . | 136.2 | 0.545 | 74.2 | 2 | 60.0 | |
| 3 | 181.3 |] | 103.5 | 3 | 80.0 | |
| 4 | 149.2 | [| 7.4.2 | | | |
| 5 | 127.0 | 0.992 | 126.0 | | | |
| 6 | 198.8 | 0.700 | 139.1 | | ĺ | |
| 7 | 188.4 | 1 | 126.0 | | | |
| 8 | 116.6 | 1 | 139.1 | | ļ | |

deflection criteria and are increased, if necessary, to modify eigenvalues.

4.5.2 Inertia and Stiffness Matrices

Using the gear diameters and widths, the inertias of each mesh component can be calculated. The axial arrangement of the drive can also be deduced based on gear width information. Table 4.2 presents tabulated results showing the RPM of each shaft for each operating speed. This information allows for the calculation of equivalent inertias and stiffnesses of all components in the drive. The input shaft speed is selected to be the reference.

Table 4.3 provides basic and equivalent inertias for each of the gears in the drive. Tables 4.4 through 4.7 show basic and equivalent stiffnesses for each of the shafts at respective operating speeds.

TABLE 4.2

Ratio of Shaft Speed to Input Shaft Speed

| SHAFT | .• | SP | PEED | • |
|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| . & | 1 / | ,2 | 3 | . 4 |
| 1 | 1, 000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| 2 | 0.574 | 0.913 | 0.574 | 0.913 |
| 3 , | 0.387 | 0.615 | 0.978 | 1.555 |

4.5.3 Presentation and Discussion of Results.

Eigenvalues for the 4 speed drive of chapter 3 are presented in table 4.8. The lowest natural frequency is 150 Hz and occurs for output speed 3. This is equivalent to an operating speed of 9000 RPM and hence is satisfactory. The mode shapes for the lowest frequency at each speed, are shown in figure 4.3. It is clear that the modes for speeds 1 and 2 are associated with inertia 6.

TABLE 4.3

Basic and Equivalent Inertia of Gears Referenced

To Input Shaft Speed (kgm²)

| * | • | " SPEED | | | | | |
|--------|----------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|
| GEAR # | BASIC | #1 | #2 | #3 | ,· #4 | | |
| 1 | 0.0093 | 0.0093 | 0.0093 | 0.0093 | 0.0093 | | |
| 2 | 0.0196 | 0.0196 | 0.0196 | 0.0196 | 0.0196 | | |
| · 3 | 0.0859 | 0.0283 | 0.0716 | 0.0283 | 0.0716 | | |
| 4 | 0.0283 | 0.0093 | 0.0235 | 0.0093 | 0.0239 | | |
| 5 | 0.0252 | 0.0083 | 0.0210 | 0.0083 | 0.0210 | | |
| 6 | 0.1669 | 0.0550 | 0.1390 | 0.0550 | 0.1390 | | |
| 7 | 0.1220 , | 0.0183 | 0.0462 | 0.1168 | 0.2952 | | |
| 8. | 0.0198 | 0.0030 | 0.0075 | 0.0189 | 0.0479 | | |

TABLE 4.4

Stiffness (MNm/rad) of Basic and Equivalent Couplings - Speed #1,

| * | END 1 | END 2 | LENGTH | BASIC | EQUIV |
|----|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|
| 1 | , o | 1 | 60.0 | 0.347 | 0.347 |
| 2 | ` 1 | 2 · | 4.0 | 5.199 | 5.199 |
| 5 | 3 | 4 | 186.6 | 0.564 | 0.186 |
| 6 | - 4 | 5 | 6:0 | 17.545 | 5.781 |
| 7 | 5 | 6 | 278.3 | 0.378 | 0.125 |
| 10 | 7 | 8 | 8.0 | 41.588 | 6.227 |
| 11 | 8 | 9 | 398.3 | 0.835 | 0.125 |

TABLE 4.5

Stiffness (MNm/rad) of Basic and Equivalent Couplings - Speed #2

| 0 | | | | | |
|-----|-----------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| # | END 1 | END 2 | LENGTH | BASIC | EQUIV |
| .1 | 0 1 | 1 | 246.6 | 0.084 | 0.084 |
| 2 | .1 | 2 | 4.0 | 5.199 | 5.199 |
| 5 | _{1,} 3 | 4 | 186.6 | 0.564 | 0.470 |
| · 6 | 4 | 5 | 6.0 | 17.545 | 14.613 |
| 7 | 5 | 6 | 278.3 | 0.378 | 0.315 |
| 10 | 7 | 8 | 8.0 | 41.588 | 15.742 |
| 11 | 8 | 9 | 398.3 | 0.835 | 0.316 |

TABLE 4.6

Stiffness (MNm/rad) of Basic and Equivalent Couplings - Speed #3

| <u></u> | END 1 | END 2 | LENGTH | BASIC | EQUIV |
|---------|-------|-------|---------|--------|--------|
| | | 7 | ZCNOTTI | BASIC | 54014 |
| 1 | . 0 | 1 | 60.0 | 0.347 | 347س 0 |
| 2 | 1 | 2 | 4.0 | 5.199 | 5.7199 |
| 5 | 3 | . 4 | 186.6 | -0.564 | 0.186 |
| 6 | . 4 | . 5 | 6.0 | 47.545 | 5.781 |
| 7 | 5 | 6 | 278.3 | 0.378 | 0.125 |
| 10 | 7 | '.8 | 8.0 | 41.588 | 39.797 |
| 11 | 8 | ₩ 9 | 120.0 | 2.773 | 2.653 |

TABLE 4.7

Stiffness (MNm/rad) of Basic and Equivalent
Couplings - Speed #4

| #, | - | END | 1 | E | ND | 2 | LENG | НТ | В | ASIC | EĆ | UIV |
|----|---|-----|------------|----|----|---|------|-----|----|-------|-----------------|-----|
| 1 | , | . ^ | 0 | | | 1 | 246 | 6.6 | 0 | . 084 | 0. | 084 |
| 2 | | • | 1. | '` | | 2 | .4 | . 0 | 5 | : 199 | ['] 5. | 199 |
| 5 | | | 3 , | | | 4 | 186 | 6.6 | 0 | . 564 | o. | 470 |
| 6 | | | 4 | | | 5 | 6 | 6.0 | 17 | . 545 | 14. | 613 |
| 7 | | | 5 | | | 6 | 278 | 3.3 | 0 | . 378 | 0. | 315 |
| 10 | | | 7 | | • | 8 | ٤ | 3.0 | 41 | . 588 | 100. | 609 |
| 11 | - | | 8 | | | 9 | 120 | 0.0 | 2 | . 773 | 6. | 707 |

TABLE 4.8
Initial Eigenvalues (Hz)

| EIG | EIGENVALUE # | | | SPEED | | | | | | | |
|-----|--------------|---|-----|-------|-------|--------------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| | , | • | · | 1 | 2 | 3 - | 4 | | | | |
| | 1 | , | υ | 13874 | 4459 | 13873 | 5302 | | | | |
| _ | 2 | | | 3118 | 11569 | 3119 | 11459 | | | | |
| | 3 | | | 412 | 310 | 389 | 231 | | | | |
| | 4 | 6 | | 4424 | 2886 | 730 | 653 | | | | |
| | 5 ' | - | | 15450 | 10168 | 58 15 | 3747 | | | | |
| | 6 | | | 184 | 150 | 3838 | 2999 | | | | |
| | 7 | , | ٠ ا | 606 | 581 | 590 | 584 | | | | |
| | 8 | | ļ | 7785 | 7668 | 11847 | 9577 | | | | |

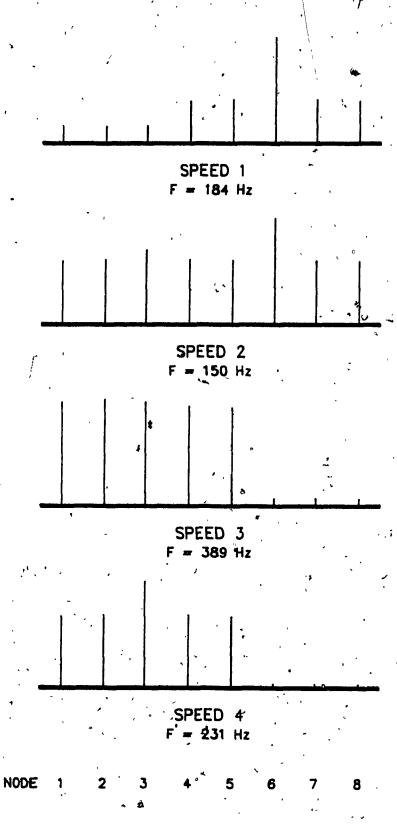


FIGURE 4.3

Mode Shapes Associated With Lowest Frequency

4.6 Derivatives of Eigenvalues

The modification of eigenvalues by trial and error can be a long process. The calculation of eigenvalue derivatives with respect to different mass and stiffness elements provides insight into the dynamic behavior of the system and quantitative information on the effect of design modifications.

Derivatives of eigenvalues and eigenvectors can be calculated using the Raleigh quotient, which is designed as the equation of motion of a particular mode multiplied by the transpose of the eigenvector of the same mode. The Raleigh quotient can be written as:

$$x_1^T (K - n_1^2 M) x_1 = 0$$
 (4.24)

Following the method of Rogers [93] the Raleigh quotient is differentiated with respect to the j^{th} design parameter.

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial p_j} \left[(x_1^T (K - n_1^2 M) x_1) \right] = 0$$
 (4.25)

$$\frac{\partial x_1^T}{\partial p_j} \times x_1 + x_1^T \frac{\partial K}{\partial p_j} \times x_1 + x_1^T K \frac{\partial x_1}{\partial p_j}$$
(4.26)

$$-\frac{9x_{1}}{2} + \frac{3}{2} + \frac{3}{2}$$

$$- \underset{1}{x_{1}} \underset{0}{n_{1}} \frac{\partial M}{\partial p_{j}} x_{1} - \underset{1}{x_{1}} \underset{0}{n_{1}} M \frac{\partial x_{1}}{\partial p_{j}}$$

Combining similar terms:

$$\frac{\partial x_{1}^{1}}{\partial p_{j}} (K - n_{1}^{2} M) x_{1} + x_{1}^{T} (K - n_{1}^{2} M) \frac{\partial x_{1}}{\partial p_{j}}$$
(4.27)

$$+ x_{1}^{1} \frac{\partial K}{\partial p_{j}} x_{1} - 2 x_{1}^{1} n_{1} \frac{\partial n_{1}}{\partial p_{j}} M x_{1}$$

The first two terms of equation 4.27 are zero since the term in brackets is set to zero to find the eigenvalues. Re-arranging the remaining terms to solve for $\partial n_1/\partial p_1$ provides the following equation.

$$\frac{\partial u_{1}}{\partial u_{1}} = \frac{\frac{\partial u_{1}}{\partial u_{1}} \times \frac{\partial u_{1}}{\partial u_{1}} \times \frac{\partial u_{1}}{\partial u_{1}} \times \frac{\partial u_{1}}{\partial u_{1}}}{\frac{\partial u_{1}}{\partial u_{1}} \times \frac{\partial u_{1}}{\partial u_{1}}$$

The eigenvectors are mass orthogonal and can be normalized so that the term $\mathbf{x_1}^\mathsf{T}$ M $\mathbf{x_1}$ is 1 regardless of the eigenvector selected.

When the jth parameter is a mass element, the term $\partial K/\partial m_j$ is zero since the derivative of any component stiffness with respect to a component mass is zero. The term $\partial M/\partial m_j$ is a matrix of zeros at all elements except for the matrix element M(j,j) which becomes 1. For a mass parameter, equation (4.28) can be reduced to the following simple expression.

$$\frac{\partial n_1}{\partial m_1} = \frac{n_1 \times (1)_1^2}{2} \tag{4.29}$$

When the jth parameter is a stiffness element, the term $\partial M/\partial k_j$ is zero since the derivative of any component mass with respect to a component stiffness is zero. The term $\partial K/\partial k_j$, is zero at all locations except those that have a contribution of stiffness from the J_{th} parameter. Designating the inertias which are connected by the J_{th} stiffness as i1 and 12, then the non-zero stiffness elements are; K(11,11)=1, K(12,12)=1, K(11,12)=-1, and K(12,11)=-1. When these values are substituted into equation 4.18 the result is:

$$\frac{\partial n_1}{\partial k_1} = \frac{\left(x(11)_1 - x(12)_1\right)^2}{2 n_1}$$
 (4.30)

Equations (4.29) and (4.30) allow for the calculation of derivatives of the eigenvalues in a simple and efficient fashion with respect to both mass and stiffness elements.

4.7 Eigenvalue Derivatives for the Four Speed Drive Sample Problem

Although the lowest frequency of 150 hz calculated for the 4 speed drive in section 4.5 is not critical (since the operating speed at this frequency is only 48 RPM) the adjustment of eigenvalues can be demonstrated.

Assume that the goal is to modify this frequency from 150 Hz to 175 Hz. The frequency 150 Hz occurs as the sixth eigenvalue of speed 2. The eigenvectors associated with frequency 6, speed 2, are shown in figure 4.3. Derivatives with respect to mass/inertia elements are given in appendix C. It is undesirable to alter inertia elements because the

change would alter gear diameters or widths which would affect the power rating of the gear mesh or the kinematic design of the drive.

Derivatives with respect to the different stiffness elements are also given in appendix C. It is clear that inertia node 6 is the resonant element. The derivatives of frequency 6 with respect to different parameters have been extracted from appendix C and can be studied in table 4.9. For speed 2, this inertia is coupled to the system by stiffness element (5-6) only. On first reaction, one might expect this stiffness element to have maximum impact. However, stiffness element (0-1) is nearly twice as effective in modifying this frequency.

TABLE 4.9

Stiffness Derivatives Associately
with Eigenvalue 6 Speed 2

| Element | an/ak [(rad/s)/(MNm/rad)] |
|---------|---------------------------|
| 0-1 | " '≀ 1.366 ° |
| · 1-2 | 0.000 |
| 3-4 | 0.035 |
| 4-5 | 0.000 |
| 5-6 | 0.590 |
| 7-8 | 0.001 |
| 8-9 | 1.334 |

Because a number of stiffness elements affect eigenvalue 6 speed 2, a number of iterations are required to achieve the objective of
175 hz. The first iteration will modify stiffness element (0-1) which
has the greatest impact. The change in frequency required is:

 $\Delta \alpha = 2\pi (175-150) = 157 \text{ rad/s}$

From table 4.9 - stiffness (0-1):

$$\nabla k = \frac{9v}{4} \nabla v$$

 $\Delta k = (1/1366) 157 = 0.115 MNm/rad$

The new diameter of shaft 1 can be calculated, as follows:

 $d_{\text{new}} = 40 ((0.084 + 0.115)/0.084)^{1/4}$

= 49.6; mm

With this change in diameter implemented, the frequency under consideration moved from 150 Hz to 165 Hz. Checking eigenvalue derivatives it was found that $\partial \Omega/\partial k_1$ had changed to 914 (rad/s)/(MNm/rad). A second iteration resulted in a new diameter of 53.8-mm for shaft 1. This adjustment modified the frequency to 171 hz. A final adjustment was made to the system, however the change was to shaft 2 instead of shaft 1, because of the decreasing value of $\partial \Omega/\partial k_1$ Shaft 2 was modified in diameter from 60 mm to 61.3 mm with a resulting move in the natural frequency to 174 hz. This was considered sufficiently close to the design objective.

This sample calculation has demonstrated the utility of eigenvalue derivatives in modifying natural frequencies. The frequency selected was complex to move because the frequency was the result of a long stiffness path (figure 4.4). Although stiffness (0-1) was initially most sensitive, this changed by the second iteration. Eigenvalue derivatives made this change in sensitivity clear and simplified the process of making design modifications. The modifications were incorporated into the design and the resulting modified eigenvalues are presented in table 4.11.

Modified Shaft Diameters (mm)

| SHAFT NUMBER | OLD | NEW |
|--------------|------|---------|
| 1 | 40.0 | 53.8 |
| 2 | 60.0 | 'n 61.3 |
| ° , 3 | 80.0 | 80.0 |

TABLE 4.11

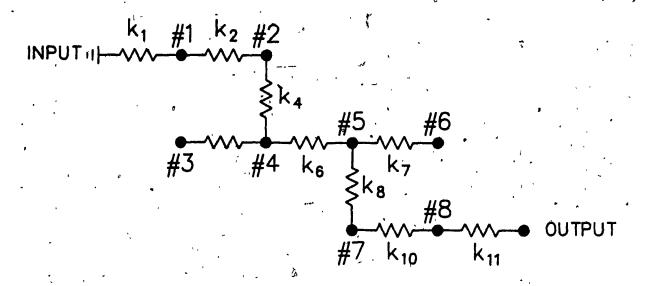
Modified Eigenvalues (Hz)

| EIGENVALUE # | SPEED | | | | |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| | 1 | . 2 | 3 | 4 | |
| 1 | 14966 | 3162 | 14966 | 709 | |
| 2 | 5233 | 12127 | 5232 | 12066 | |
| ' 3 | 787 | 332 | 840 | 275 | |
| 4 , | 4598 | 7142 | 639 | 7487 | |
| 5 | 15492 | 10321 | 6069 | 4761 | |
| 6 | ` 198 | 174 | 3839 | 2999 | |
| 7. | 535 | 622 | 561 | 591 | |
| 8 | 7796 | 7780 | 11847 | 9577 | |

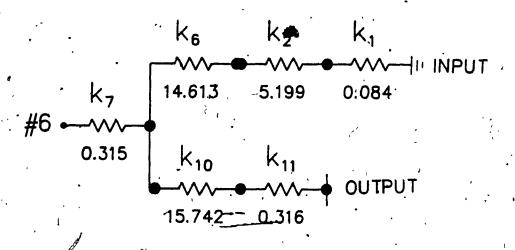
This ability to modify eigenvalues using stiffness elements is very appropriate to the analysis at hand. The method of modifying eigenvalues provides a feasible design approach which ensures that the optimum arrangement selected will not have to be discarded or invalidated because of dynamic problems.

4.8 Summary

This chapter has presented, a mathematical model of multi-speed, gear drives which can be used to evaluate the torsional natural frequencies for each operating speed. A strategy for modification of eigenvalues, based on adjustment of shaft diameters was presented. To assist in the selection of the shaft to be modified, a method to evaluate eigenvalue derivatives with respect to stiffness elements was also presented. Eigenvalues for the 4 speed verification problem were presented.



(a) Total Drive



(b) Rearranged with respect to node 6.

FIGURE 4.4

Dynamic_Model for Verification Problem with Mass Node 6 Isolated for Clarity.

- CHAPTER 5

OPTIMIZATION STRATEGY

5.1 / Introduction

The need for an optimization strategy for complex mechanical systems relates directly to the number of design variables and their interaction. The ability of all methods of non-linear optimization to move variables toward optimum values decreases rapidly with increased number of design variables and constraints. It is clear that for large problems, CPU limitations continue to exist.

The optimization of an engineering problem can be reduced to three primary tasks; (1) define an objective function and constraints which ensure that the operating requirements will be satisfied at the optimum point, (2) develop a mathematical model of the system with all significant physical variables represented and constrained as required, and (3) select or develop the optimization techniques which reliably find the minimum value of the objective function.

5.2 <u>Problem Reduction Optimization Strategy</u>

There is much written in the literature about the difficulties of realistic engineering problems which have discrete variables, multiple objectives, complex constraints, etc. [2,4,6,8,105-110,121-128]. The difficulties encountered in the optimal synthesis of designs for multi-speed gear drives are not unique. The following process, called problem

reduction strategy, incorporates elements of Johnson's MOD [122],

Papalambros and Wilde's monotonicity analysis [123] and Wilde's maximal activity principle [4]. The three main constituents of the solution method are: (a) determining how the different analyses interact, (b) formulating the problem such that optimization parameters cannot take on values which violate constraints, and (c) ensuring that the number of optimization parameters is equal to the degrees of freedom of the problem. The detailed process for these activites is as follows:

- Review the conventional approach to producing designs for the problem at hand.
- 2. Note the strengths and weaknesses of the standard approach. Understand which activities are in parallel and which activities are in series and why. In particular, observe how the different analyses interact.
- 3. Identify all operating requirements and select an appropriate objective function.
- 4. Develop a mathematical model such that all parameters which affect the objective function within the desired accuracy bandwidth are included.
 - Assess whether the mathematical model can be solved directly, analytically, or using an available linear or non-linear optimization technique.
- Simplify the mathematical model. Determine the number of actual degrees of freedom in the overall design process as compared to the number of parameters in the objective function. Reduce the number of parameters to the number of degrees of freedom.

7. Take advantage of known objective function behavior by customizing optimization routines.

Figure 5.1 presents problem reduction strategy in the form of a flow chart.

5.3 Definition of Optimization Problem

objective function which is "best" for all applications. Volume, weight, radial size, axial size, etc are all valid objectives and have been studied in the literature. Of these, volume is most appropriate because it takes advantage of both gear diameter and face width information. Further it includes elements related to both size and weight. Therefore, volume of the drive envelope, on a per group basis, shall be the objective function.

5.3.1 Volume Objective Function

The volume function is calculated as the sum of the volume of each group with a volume correction made for composite arrangements.

The basic volume calculated for a conventional arrangement is shown in figure 5.2. The correction (i.e. savings in volume) associated with a composite arrangement is illustrated in figure 5.3.

The diameters and widths of the gears are variables of the objective function. The following equations are used in the calculation of volume for the ith group.

$$V_1 = R_1 + A_1 + D_1$$
 , (5.1)

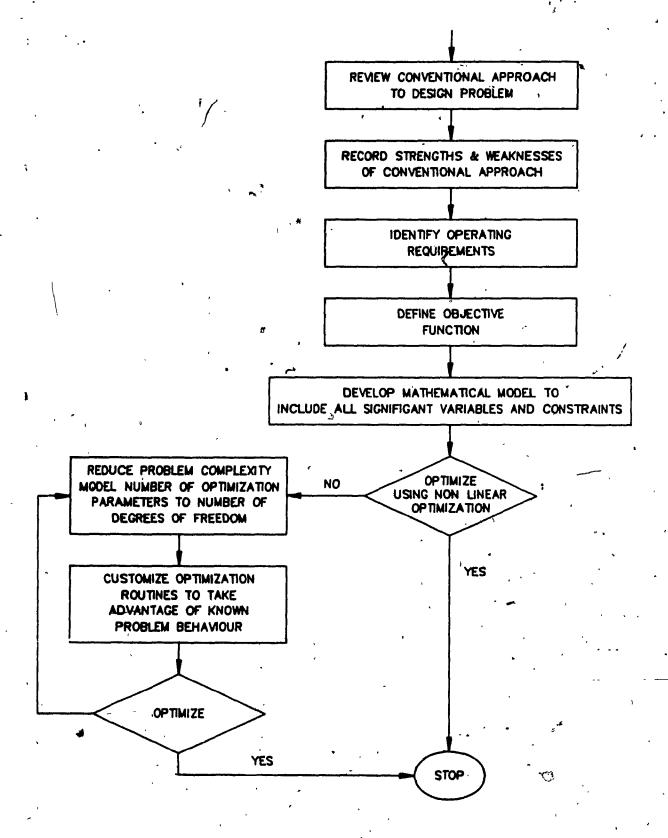
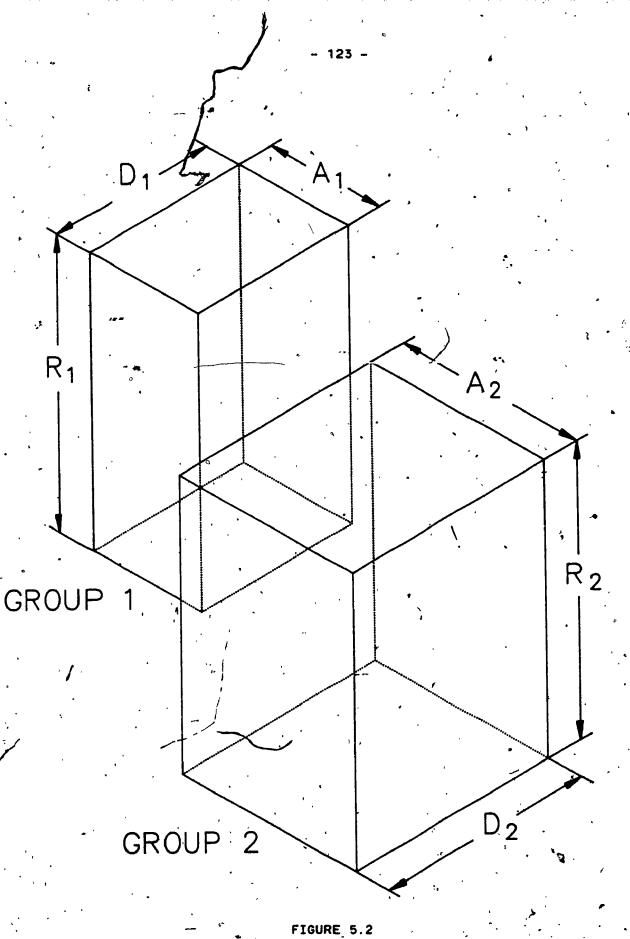


FIGURE 5.1

Problem Reduction Strategy



Definition of Volume Objective Function

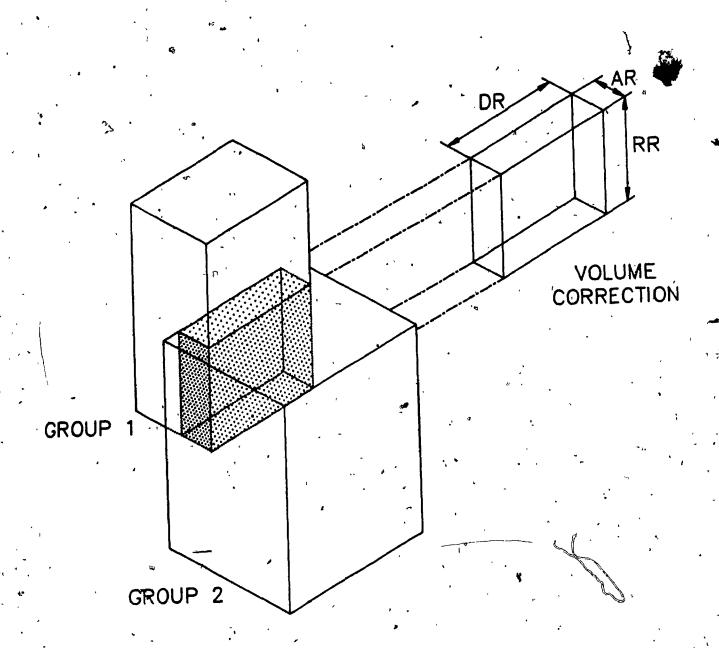


FIGURE 5.3

Correction to Volume Objective Function for Composite Arrangements.

R₁ = Sum of the center distances between shafts plus half the diameter of the largest gear on the input shaft and the output shaft

A₁ - Twice the sum of the width of the gears on the input shaft.

, D_i = <u>Diameter</u> of the largest gear in the group under consideration.

For the overall drive, the volume for the conventional arrangement is equal to the sum of the volumes of each group as calculated by equation (5.1).

$$V = \sum_{i=1,2,3,\ldots,n_s-1} V_i$$
 (5.2)

The correction in volume associated with each composite in a drive is calculated as:

$$VR_1 = RR_1 + AR_1 + DR_1$$
 (5.3)

RR1 = Half the diameter of the largest gear on the input side composite shaft plus half the diameter of the largest gear on the output side of the composite shaft.

AR₁ = Twice the width of the composite gear under Consideration

DR₁ = The smaller one of the largest diameter in the two groups associated with the composite

This gives the total volume as calculated for the objective function as:

$$v_t = v - \sum vR_1$$
 $i = 1, 2, ... n_c$ (5.4)

This volume calculation provides a representative estimate of the overall size of the drive.

5.3.2 Operating Requirements

In addition to the objective function, there are a number of operating requirements which must be satisfied. These are:

- Output speeds must form a specified geometric progression starting from a given lowest speed.
- 2. Gear components must be rated equal to or greater than the drive design rating. At least one component must be equal to the design rating.
- 5. Face width to diameter ratio of the gearing must be between 0.1 and 1.0.
- 4. Natural frequencies of the system must not lie within 10 Hz of an operating speed.
- 5. The input speed may be specified.

These operating requirements further define the problem and have been mathematically formulated in chapters 2 to 4.

5.4 Background and Development of the Mathematical Model

The objective function developed in section 5.3 requires the diameters and face widths of each gear for its evaluation. For the 4 speed conventional arrangement, this turns but to be 12 variables. As will be shown, for the case when the input speed is fixed, the kinematic arrangement optimization has 1 degree of freedom. The remaining variables are constrained by equality constraints. The probability of finding a feasible solution for variables contained in the range of 1 to

10 would be on the order of $1/((10^4)^{11})$, assuming the constraints are satisfied to approximately 3 decimal places. This kind of hardship was demonstrated during the solution of the speed reducer [105-109].

5.4.1 Standard Approach to the Design of Gear Drives

Insight into the problem can be obtained by examining the traditional design methods particularly when they have been in use over an extended period of time. The design procedure for a gear drive follows a standard path where specific types of design and analysis are done at distinct stages. The following step by step procedure, representative of the normal design activities, is based on a paper by Tucker [1].

Step 1 - Identify Drive requirements. This step identifies the application of the drive and its associated design requirements.

Typically this would include number and value of output speeds, power capacity, life, precision and environment. The results of the analysis are entirely dependent on the data provided in step 1. In a real design problem, step 1 is often re-visited if cost becomes excessive to meet requirements.

Step 2 - Select Gear Train Arrangement. There are many drive arrangements possible for a multi-speed gear drive. Most commonly, parallel axis arrangements are used. This limitation still leaves a wide range of possibilities as demonstrated by Koenigsburger [9] and Ackerkan [10]. Most of these arrangements will satisfy the kinematic requirements. Because it is expensive and time consuming to examine more than one arrangements, a selection is normally made after which

this step is taken to be independent of the others. The best one is difficult to identify since it depends on many design variables.

Step 3 - Select Tooth Type. Spur or helical gearing is most commonly used for parallel axis drive systems. Spur gears are the simplest to design and manufacture and are used whenever practical. Helical gears can operate at higher pitch line velocities and with higher power to weight ratios than spur gears. The overlapping tooth action results in a smooth, more quiet operation. The tooth form is determined as the result of a trade-off between operating requirements and cost. Special tooth forms may be required for drives with complex arrangements. Given that the arrangement is of the parallel axis type, then the tooth type depends primarily on operating conditions.

Step 4 - Select Gear Materials - Gear materials affect the size and performance characteristics of the drive. Selection is a tradeoff between cost and performance. Given the tooth form, materials depend primarily on operating conditions.

Step 5 - Estimate Minimum Gear Diameters. An initial estimate of the gear diameters is made based on power capacity. It is normally assumed that the pitting resistance is the critical design constraint. This step introduces some of the more apparent difficulties associated with the design of gear drives. The diameters of the gears are a function of the drive kinematics. The resulting diameters may not be satisfactory and the designer is forced to return to step 1. A number of iterations are commonly expected.

Step 6 - Select Tooth Size and Proportions. This step is a refinement of the gear design. It results in small variations in gear diameters. The intent, however, is that the diameters are set after

notes that the tooth size is a function of the allowable tooth bending stress, scoring resistance, tooth deflection, diametral pitch and addendum proportion. Standard tooth proportions result in a reasonably balanced design for most gearing. Special tooth proportions are used to minimize the size and balance the strength of pinions. Addendum modifications are also used to avoid undercut.

Step 7 - Specify Allowable Tolerances. Tolerances are determined based on pitch line velocity, accuracy requirements of the application, manufacturing limitations and cost considerations. Tolerancing of the components has little impact on the size-of the diameters, provided the assumptions for quality are consistent with step 1. Changes in dimensions associated with tolerancing are samll and do not affect earlier steps.

Step 8 ~ Calculate Shaft Diameters. Shafts must support the gears between bearing centers with a minimum of bending. Their major impact is on the system dynamic properties, both torsional and lateral, which are very dependent on shaft stiffness. Since shaft lateral deflections are limited, machine tool drives are normally stiff with regard to lateral and axial vibration.

Step 9 - Perform Preliminary Dynamic Analysis. With principle dimensions of all major components available, a dynamic analysis is normally made to verify natural frequencies and loads in the drive. This stage may result in re-design which must be implemented as early as step 1. The step, however, is considered to be independent in the anticipation that design modifications will be small and confined to individual components.

Step 10 - Determine Gear Mounting. Steps 1 though 9 determine the size of each of the components. Kinematic performance, load capability and dynamic performance have been verified. This step includes design of the casing, bearings and packaging. This step is largely independent of earlier stages and is treated as such.

Step 11 - Lubrication Requirements. Cooling and heat dissipation are normally handled by the lubricant. With spur and helical gears, which have efficiencies of 98-99%, the losses are low and do not require special treatment until power and pitch line velocities become much higher than those reached in machine tools. It is important that the correct lubricant be selected to ensure that scoring is not a problem. This step is considered independent of earlier steps.

5.4.2 Highlights of the Conventional Design Approach

The following comments highlight the advantages and disadvantages of the standard procedure. The advantages were:

- (1) the problem was partitioned along natural boundaries in order to achieve a solution.
- (2) later stages were more nearly independent and are treated as such.

The disadvantages are:

- (1) designer experience was extremely important in selecting an arrangement since it was not practical to evaluate more than if or 2.
- the design process was iterative, particularly for steps 1 through 5, since component size is a function of operating speeds and gear ratios (i.e kinematic arrangement):

(3) The inter-relationships in steps 1 through 5 were handled mostly by designer experience.

In the conventional approach the designer has partitioned the problem at sensible stages to minimize the impact of variable coupling between the different analyses required for the design. The main weakness of the conventional method was that few arrangements could be examined through the most important "beginning stages" of the design.

5:4.3 Key Elements of the Optimization Process

The initial steps of the design, up to the sizing of the gears, is very important and represents the area which was previously most difficult. The result using problem reduction strategy on this problem is a mathematical process which allows for the efficient synthesis of designs which satisty all key requirements for this critical initial stage in the design of a gear drive.

Consider the 4 speed conventional arrangement. The variables associated with the objective function are d_1 , d_2 , d_3 , d_4 , d_5 , d_6 , d_7 , d_8 , F_1 , F_2 , F_3 , and F_4 .

The kinematic analysis, presented in chapter 2, determines the relative diameters of all gears in the drive. It was shown that there are two degrees of freedom per group. These were taken to be the first input gear and the first output gear in each group. Thus, the diameters d_2 , d_4 , d_6 and d_8 are defined by kinematic requirements.

The sizes and face widths of the first input gear in each group should be as compact as possible and thus are defined using the minimum diameter matrix to ensure adequate power capability. Thus variables d_1 , F_1 , d_5 , and F_3 are defined directly from the minimum diameter matrix.

The diameters of gears d_2 and d_6 are normally larger than the minimum specified in the minimum diameter matrix. Therefore, if the face width to diameter ratio is not reduced, these meshes will have excess power capacity. The widths of these two gears are therefore reduced, down to a minimum face width to diameter ratio of .1, until the required power rating is achieved. This step defines gear widths F_2 and F_4 .

This leave two parameters to optimize for best arrangement which are d_2 and d_4 . Since these diameters can have a wide range of values, the speed reduction ratios X_1 and X_2 , which are dimensionless and have a normal range of .5 to 4, are used by the optimization routine.

. If the input speed is fixed, then 1 further degree of freedom is removed. Parameter X_2 is eliminated from the optimization process and is calculated based on the relationships between X_1 , the input shaft speed, and the lowest output speed.

Single composite arrangements do not reduce the degrees of freedom but constrain the diameter of the input gear in the second group, d_5 to a specific value greater than or equal to the value specified in the minimum diameter matrix.

Double composite arrangements reduce the degrees of freedom by one. Variable X₂ is dropped from the optimization parameter list and determined analytically. The 2 group, double composite arrangement with a fixed input speed is a special case which results in no degrees of freedom.

The dynamic behavior of the gear drive is affected by two types of parameters. These are inertias and stiffnesses. Changes to the inertias must be implemented by changes to the diameter or width of

gears. Changes to stiffness elements can be implemented by changing the length or diameter of shafts. Changing gear diameters, gear widths or shaft lengths is undesirable because it modifies the arrangement optimization. This leaves shaft diameter which is well suited to this task because it has no impact on the objective function.

The diameter matrix provides a link between the kinematic optimization and the component design without introducing the many variables associated with the later. The interface is ideal because it decouples two time consuming analyses. The effect of different diameter matrices (i.e. extent to which diameter is optimized) can be examined without necessarily doing the analysis required to generate an accurate matrix. Parametric studies, such as the benefit to overall volume associated with a 25% reduction in input gear diameter, could be easily studied. If the benefit is sufficient, then an effort could be made to determine what modifications in mesh design are required to achieve the required diameter reduction.

5.4.4 Operating Requirements Addressed by the Mathematical Model

In addition to the objective function of minimum volume, there are required operating conditions and inputs which must be satisfied in order to resolve the problem. These operating requirements have been built into the mathematical model or are checked during evaluation of the objective function.

of geometric progression are normally used. This is a basic requirement of the kinematic analysis. The step ratio was selected to be 1.59 for; the analysis and is one of the recommended values.

- (2) <u>Diameter Relationships for Composite Arrangements</u>. A composite arrangement requires a gear on an intermediate shaft to have the same diameter as a pinion on the same shaft. This relationship between diameters is maintained by the equations which relate gear diameter and kinematic requirements.
- (3) Fixed Lowest Output/Input Ratio. Frequently the output speeds are fixed due to operating requirements and the input speeds are limited if syncronous motors are used. This results in an equality constraint on the lowest output/input ratio. The number of design variables is reduced by one and an equality constraint is solved to produce an exact result.
- (4) Component strengths must be sufficient to satisfy operating requirements for the design life. An optimum face width/diameter ratio is selected for generation of the minimum diameter matrix. Some gears are forced to have diameters larger than the minimum in order to satisfy kinematic constraints. In those instances, the face with/diameter is reduced to optimize power capacity.
- (5) <u>Face width to diameter</u> must be limited to ensure that the analysis for power capability is done in a valid range. Normal values range from .1 to 1.
- (6) Contact ratio is a measure of the average number of teeth in contact at any time. It must clearly be greater than 1 and AGMA 360 [20] recommends this value to be greater than 1.4 for spur gears. A value between 1.2 and 1.4 is considered to be the minimum acceptable value. The greater the value of the contact ratio the smoother the mesh, the lower the dynamic loads, and the quieter the operation. The assumption of standard tooth form ensures this requirement.

- (7) Standard module are normally used even for non-standard gearing. This makes it more likely that special tooling will not be required to manufacture the gear. The analysis ensures the use of standard module (whole numbers for diametral pitch).
- (8) <u>Tooth tip thickness</u> must be sufficient to avoid pointed teeth. The tooth thickness is recommended to be larger than 0.300 at a pitch of 1. For power gearing it is also recommended that the tooth thickness of the gear be less than twice the tooth thickness of the pinion. Standard Tooth form ensures this requirement.
- (9) Standard pressure angles to be selected. Standard pressure angles are normally specified for all gearing. The most common values are 20° , 22.5° and 25° . A pressure angle of 20° was selected for the analysis.
- (10) Standard helix angles to be selected. The normal values are usually 15° , 23° , and 30° . Values over 30° usually require the use of double helicals. A helix angle of 0° was selected for the analysis.
- (11) Number of Design Variables greater than one. It is possible with three shafts, a constraint on the lowest output/input ratio and a double composite arrangement to have no degrees of freedom remaining and hence no optimization parameters. In this case the constraint on the Lowest output/input ratio has priority and double composite arrangements are disallowed.
- (12) Diameter of the first pinion in each group minimized. The diameter of the first pinion in each group must have sufficient diameter and width to carry the power of the motor at its lowest operating speed. This diameter is critical for the correct operation of the gear train.

 A table of values is generated prior to the arrangement optimization,

which gives the minimum diameter of the first pinion in each group for the expected operating range. These diameters are calculated in a separate optimization process. They are calculated based on the defined operating conditions and recognized gear design criteria.

5.5 Optimization Techniques

optimizations are performed. Better efficiency is achieved by the used of different optimization techniques for each analysis.

5.5.1 Discrete Random Process

A discrete random process was investigated for the generation of the minimum diameter matrices. The diameters of the gears are reasonably continuous functions and although there may be rigid constraints, if a move in a particular direction improves the objective function it can be expected that further moves in the same direction will also be beneficial. A directed discrete algorithm was developed and tested for generating the minimum diameter matrix. Computation time was approximately 10 times larger than for a more direct optimization which ignores the discrete behaviour of the variables. Difference between the matrices generated was not significant with regards to the arrangement optimization.

5.5.2 <u>Patterned Search</u>

A patterned search technique was used for the arrangement optimizations. The objective function was evaluated for small deltas for each of the variables. Based on the improvement in each direction,

an overall vector was generated in the most favorable direction. It was found to be efficient and reliable in locating global optimums to high accuracy.

5.5.3 Random Search

A random search method was used to investigate the design space particularly for the arrangment optimization. The random optimization penformed a number of useful functions.

- (1) An inexpensive investigation of the design space was possible to observe objective function behavior.
- (2) Single evaluations of a specific point were possible to assist in debugging and problem verification.
- (3) Search's of specific areas could be made to determine if the patterned move approach converged to the global minimum.

5.5.4 Univariate Technique

The univariate technique was used for the kinematic analysis for radial dimension optimization. This technique was found to be effective prior to the volume objective function which was found to have more complex behavior.

5.5.5 Direct Methods

Knowledge of the behaviour of the variables with respect to power capacity was used to optimize face width and diameter during particular stages of the design process. Diameter was found to vary exponetially from 2.9 to 3.1 with respect to power. Face width was found to vary

approximately linearly with power. Direct methods when used are most efficient and converge to high accuracies.

5.6 Four Speed Results - Volume Objective Function

To determine the effect of face/width to diameter ratio on the arrangement optimization, conventional arrangements were optimized for a number of values. Minimum diameter matrices are given in tables C.1 through C.10 for face/width to diameter ratios of 0.1 through 1.0. The conventional arrangements were optimized for a variety of face widths. The results of this calculation are given in table 5.1 and plotted in figure 5.4. The optimum face width/diameter ratio of was found to be 0.5.

This optimum face width/diameter ratio was used for the optimization of all four speed arrangements. Tables C.12 and C.14 present tooth numbers and module for the optimum diameter matrix with a 0.5 face width/diameter ratio.

Table 5.2 presents optimum results for the 4 speed drive for all 12 arrangements for a face width/diameter ratio of 0.5. The best arrangement is optimization 1 which is conventional and has an objective function value of 0.0409 m³. Other arrangements, however were found to be nearly as small. Optimization 3 has a function value of 0.0429 m³ and optimization 7 has a function value of 0.0430 m³. These are both within 6% of the optimum solution. Addition constraints on axial or radial dimension may make these slightly larger arrangements attractive. Figure 5.5 presents the gear train for optimization 1 table 5.2. Figure 5.6 presents the speed diagram for optimization 1 table 5.2.

The general behavior of the drive presented in chapter 5 is good. The face width/diameter ratio is equal to 0.5 for the first input gear in each group. The diameters are seen to increase as the input speed to the group decreases. The face widths of the larger input gears in a group have face width/diameter ratios of less than 0.5 in order to compensate for extra power capacity. The face width/diameter ratio of all gears in the drive are between 0.1 and, in this case 0.5.

Tables 5.3 through 5.9 present the basis of the dynamic analysis including component inertias and stiffnesses. Table 5.10 presents eigenvalues for the 4 speeds of the optimum arrangment. The lowest frequency is 191 hz. This is equivalent to an operating speed of 11500 RPM hence this frequency is satisfactory. The very high frequency is related to the verification problem rather than gear drives in general. The drive under consideration is operating at very low speeds and is very compact. This results in a very stiff design and accounts for the large difference between the highest operating speed and the first natural frequency.

The results of chapter 5 are compared to the results of chapters 2 and 3 in table 5.11. The optimization for volume results in another optimum design point. The input speeds move higher in order to reduce torque on the initial mesh. Also, the diameters of the gears for the volume optimization are larger in order to compensate for the smaller face widths.

5.7 Summary

This chapter has brought together the mathematical model of the gear drive developed in chapters 2 through 4 so that an overall

meets the kinematic requirements specified, all gear components are rated for the required power, and the dynamic performance has been verified as satisfactory.

TABLE 5.1

Summary of Optimum Conventional Arrangements
Face Width/Diameter Ratio = 0.1' - 1.0

| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|---------|-------------|---------|-------|---------------------|-------|
| | | • | FACE W | OTH TO D | IAMETER | RATIO | | |
| | .# | 0.10 | 0.30 | 0.40 | 0.50 | 0.60 | -0.70 | 1.00 |
| D | 1 | 206 | 142 | 129 | · 1ó8 | 102, | 106 | 92 |
| I | 2 | 260 | 180 | 163 | 140 | 132 | 134 | 118 |
| A | 3 | 261 | 18Q | 163 | 173 | 162 | 139: | 128 |
| Μ. | 4 | 207 | 143 | 130 | 141 | 132 | 111 | 103 |
| E | 6 5 | ' 201 | 138 | _ 126 | 118 | 110 | , 10 ⁴ 5 | 94 |
| Т | 6 | 365 | 252 | 229 | 214 | 201 | 191 | 171 |
| E | 7 | 578 | 403 | 369 | 340 | 324 | 311 | 281 |
| R | 8 | . 415 | 290 | 266 | 244 | 233 | , 225 | 203 |
| Wi | 1 | [°] 21 | 42 | 51 g | 54 | , 62 | 74 | 94 |
| I | 2 | 18 | 38 | 46 | 40 | 46 | 64 | 79 |
| D | 3 | 20 | 42 | 51 | 59 | 67 | 74 | 95 |
| T | 4 | • 11 | . 22 | 27 | 32 | 34 | 39 | 47 |
| , н | | _ | | • | 3 | | | • |
| R A | s | 0.275 | 0.271 | 0.269 | 0.217 | 0.214 | 0.257 | 0.241 |
| T | 1 | 0.790 | 0.790 | 0.790 | 0.628 | 0.627 | 0.762 | 0.722 |
| . I | , 2 | 1.256 | 256 ئ ر | 1.256 | 0.998 | 0.998 | 1.211 | 1.148 |
| _&_ | 3 | 0.348 | 0.343 | 0.340° | 0.347 | 0.340 | 0.337 | 0.333 |
| S | 4 | _. 0.879 | 0.868 | 0.861 | 0.876 | 0.861 | 0.852 | 0.843 |
| ·F | (m ³)) | 0.041 | 0.041 | 0.041 | 0.041 | 0.041 | 0.042 | 0.043 |

Diameter (mm), Width (mm)

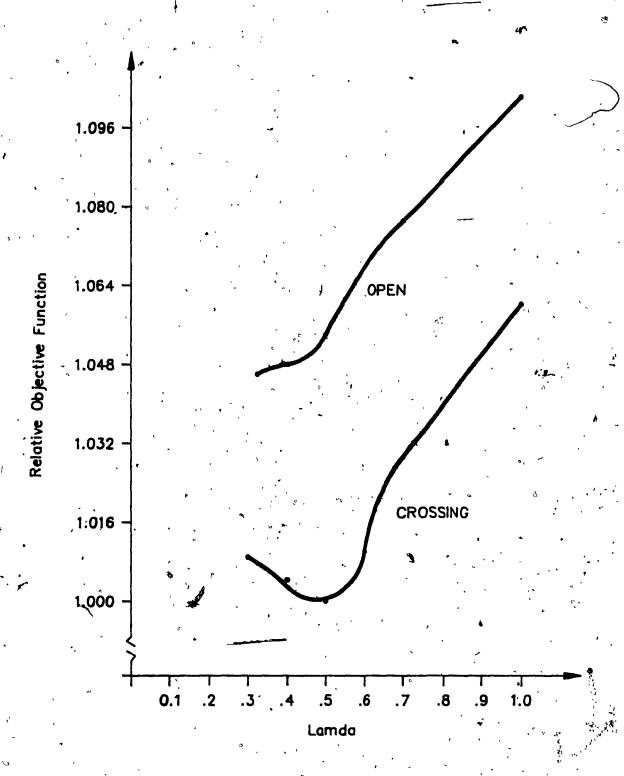


FIGURE 5.4

Effect of Face Width/Diameter on Volume Objective Function
for Conventional Arrangements

TABLE 5.2

Optimization Summary for the 4 Speed Drive Verification Problem

Volume Objective Function

| | | 4 | 1 007797 | 717701 116 | | | • |
|-------------|----------------|--------|----------|------------|---------------|--------|-----------|
| | ' | , | OPIIMI | ZATION NO | MBER , | | , |
| | | , 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| D ` | 1 | 108.5 | 129 0 | 97.8 | 127.6 | 101.6 | 472.4 |
| I | 2 | 140:.5 | 167.2 | 131.7 | 165.0 | 138.4 | . 595 . 1 |
| A | 3 ∛ | 172.9 | 205.7 | 220.8 | 199.9 | 257.2 | 590.5 |
| Μ. | 4 | 140.8 | 167.6 | 187.0 | 162.6 | ·220.4 | 467.8 |
| E T | - 5 | 117.7 | 205.7 | 126.0 | 162.6 | 125.4 | 467.8 |
| | 6 | 213.6 | 330.1 | 220.8(| 275.9 | 220 4 | 590.5 |
| E . | 7 | 339.6 | 340.6 | 309.1 | 344.7 | 311.0 | 245.0 |
| R | ['] 8 | 243.7 | 216.2 | 214.3 | 231.4 | 216.1 | , 122.3 |
| 'W | 1 | 53.5 | 68.7 | 53.9 | 52.7 | 39.1 | ·97.6 |
| Į | 2 | 40.3° | 46.0° | 35.7 | 80.7 | 53.5 | 84.9 |
| Ď | 3 | 59.4 | 68.7 | 62.9 | 80.7 | 62.6 | . 85.1 |
| T | 4 | ′ 31.6 | 31.4 | 53.9 | 36.5 | 53.5 | 97.6 |
| Н | | | | . | | | |
| Ř. | · s | 0.217 | 0.379 | 0.180 | 0.301 | 0.159 | 1.528ء |
| T | 1 | 0.626 | 0,627 | 0.443 | 0.638 | 0.395 | 0.800 |
| I ·· | 2 | 0.998 | 0.998 | 0.704 | 1.015 | 0.628 | 1.272 |
| 0 | 3 | 0.347 | 0.604 | 0.408 | 0.472 | 0,403 | 1.909 |
| s · * | 4 | 0.876 | 1.526 | 1.031 | 1. <u>192</u> | 1.020 | 4.827 |
| F (m | ³) | 0.0409 | 0.0506 | 0.0429 | 0.0564 | 0.0464 | 0.2840 |

TABLE 5.2 (Continued)

| • | | · | | • | | | |
|--------|----------------|--------|--------|-----------|-----------------|--------|---------------------|
| | | • | OPTIM: | IZATION N | UMBER | | • |
| | | 7 | 8. | 9 | 10 [°] | , 11 | 12 |
| D | 1 | 110.1 | 127.9 | 116.3 | 100.0 | 90.Ó | 82.3 |
| ľ | 2 | 175.1 | 204.3 | 184.9 | 173.3 | 160.1 | 150.2 |
| A | 3 | 175.5 | 207.8 | 184.9 | 232.9 | 236.3 | 243.7 |
| , M | 4 | 110.4 | 131.3 | 116.3 | 159.6 | 166.2 | 175.9 |
| E | 5 | 120.0 | 207.8 | 136.8 | ₩ 159.6 | 121.3 | 175.9 |
| Т | 6 | 164.9 | 270.4 | 184.9 | 214.4 | 166.2 | 243.7 |
| E٠ | 7 | 330.8 | 344.2 | 321.1 | 353.2 | 325.9 | 528.3 |
| R | 8 | 285.9 | 281.6 | 273.0 | 298.4 | 280.9 | - 46 0.5 |
| W | 1 | 55.0 | 67.3 | 70.2 | 50.0 | 44.2. | 41.3 |
| I | 2 | 38.5 | 41.8 | 42.5 | 79.4 | 69.4 | * 46.0 |
| D | 3 | 60.3 | 67.3 | 55.9 | 79.4 | 60.9 | 46.0 |
| T | . 4 | 43.7 | 34.3 | 70.2 | 40.6 | 69.4 | 41.3 |
| Н | | | | | , , , | | |
| R A | s | 0.227 | 0.372 | 0.268 | 0.194 | 0.142 | 0.112 |
| Ť | 1 | 0.627 | 0.615 | 0.629 | 0.429 | 0.381 | 0.338 |
| ·I | 2 | 1.586 | .1.556 | 1.590 | 1.086 | 0.963 | 0.854 |
| 0 | 3 | 0.363 | 0.604 | 0.426 | 0.452 | 0.372 | 0.333 |
| S | 4 | 0.577 | 0.960 | 0.677 | 0.719 | 0.592 | 0.529 |
| F (m | ³) | 0.0430 | 0.0510 | 0.0482 | 0.0598 | 0.0526 | 0.0731 |

Diameter (mm), Width (mm)

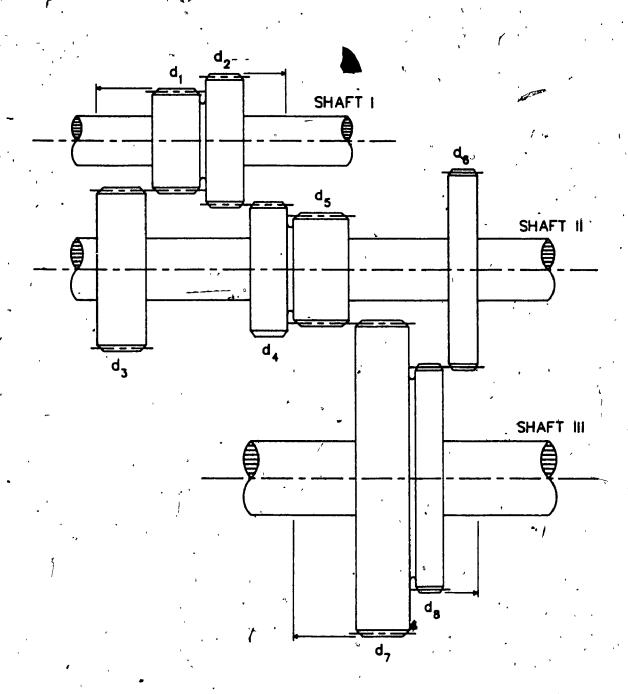


FIGURE 5.5

Gear Train Based on Optimization 1 Table 5.2

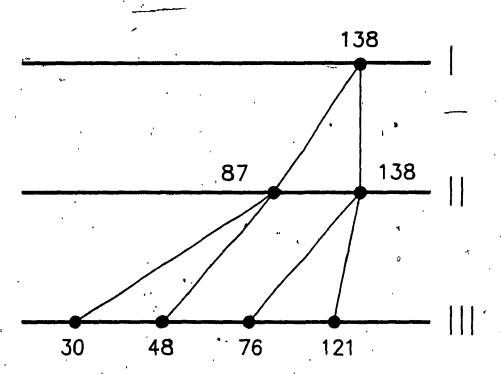


FIGURE 5.6

Speed Diagram Based on Optimization 1 Table 5.2,

TABLE 5.3

Optimum Arrangement With Shaft Diameters for Four Speed Verification Problem

Volume Optimization

| | | | SHAFT | | |
|--------|--------------|-------|------------|---|--------------|
| # | DIAM (mm) | LAMDA | WIDTH (mm) | # | DIAM (mm) |
| 1 | 108.5 | 0.493 | 53,5 | 1 | 40.0 |
| 2 | 140.5 | 0.287 | 40.3 | 2 | 60.0 |
| 3 | 172.9 ´ | | 53.5 | 3 | 80.0 |
| 4 | 140.8 | | 40.3 | | 1 |
| 5 | 117.7 | 0.504 | 59.4 | | 1 |
| 5 6 | 213.6 | 0.148 | 31.7 | | ١, |
| 7 | 339.6 | | 59.4 | | |
| 8 | 243.7 | | 31;7 | | |

TABLE 5.4

Ratio of Shaft Speed to Input Shaft Speed

| SHAFT | \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ | SPI | EED | |
|-------|---------------------------------------|--------|-------|-------|
| | 1 | . 2 | - 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| 2 | 0.627 | 0.998~ | 0.627 | 0.998 |
| 3 ' | . 0.218 | 0.346 | 0.550 | 0.874 |

TABLE 5.5

Basic and Equivalent Inertia (kgm²) of Gears
Referenced to Input Shaft Speed

| GEAR | SPEED | | | | | | | | |
|------------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| # | BASIC | #1 | #2 | #3 | #4 | | | | |
| 1 | 0.0057 | 0.0057 | 0.0057 | 0.0057 | 0.0057 | | | | |
| 2 | 0.0121 | 0.0121 | 0.0121 | 0.0121 | 0.0121 | | | | |
| 3 | 0.0367 | 0.0144 | 0.0365 | 0.0144 | 0.0365 | | | | |
| 4 | 0.0122 | 0.0048 | 0.0121 | 0.0048 | 0.0121 | | | | |
| 5 | 0.0088 | 0.0035 | 0.0087 | 0.0035 | 0.0087 | | | | |
| 6 | 0.0506 | 0.0199 | 0.0504 | 0.0199 | 0.0504 | | | | |
| 7, | 0.6070 | 0.0287 | 0.0726 | ~0.1835 | 0.4640 | | | | |
| , 8 | 0.0859 | 0.0041 | 0.0103 | 0.0260 | 0.0656 | | | | |

TABLE 5.6

Stiffness (MNm/rad) of Basic and Equivalent
Couplings Speed #1

| # | END 1 | EŃD 2 | LENGTH | BASIC | EQUIV |
|----|--------------|-------|--------|--------|-------|
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 60.0 | 0.347 | 0.347 |
| ຼ2 | 1 | 2 | 4.0 | 5.199 | 5.199 |
| 5 | 3 | . 4 | 98.5 | 1.068 | 0.421 |
| 6 | - 4 | 5 | 6.0 | 17.545 | 6.907 |
| 7 | ~ 5 <u> </u> | 6 | 956 | 1.101 | 0.434 |
| 10 | 79 | 8 | 8.0 ^ | 41.588 | 1.967 |
| 11 | 8 | 9 | 215.6 | 1.543 | 0.073 |

TABLE 5.7
Stiffness (MNm/rad) of Basic and Equivalent
Couplings Speed #2

| # | END 1 | END 2 | LENGTH | BASIC | EQUIV |
|----|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 158.5 | 0.131 | 0.131 |
| 2. | 1 | 2 | 4.0 | 5.199 | 5.199 |
| 5 | 3 | 4 | 98.5 | 1.068 | 1.063 |
| 6 | 4 | 5 | 6.0 | 17.545 | 17.462 |
| フー | 5 | 6 | 95.6 | 1.101 | 1.096 |
| 10 | 7 | 8 | 8.0 | 41,588 | 4.974 |
| 11 | 8 | 9 | 215.6 | 1.543 | 0.185 |

TABLE 5.8
Stiffness (MNm/rad) of Basic and Equivalent
Couplings Speed #3

| * | END 1 | END 2 | LENGTH | BASIC | EQUIV |
|----|-------|-------|----------------|--------|---------|
| .1 | 0 | 1 | 60.0 | 0.347 | 0.347 |
| 2 | 1 | 2 | 4.0 | 5.199 | . 5.199 |
| 5 | 3 | 4 | 98.5 | 1.068 | 0.421 |
| 6 | 4 | 5 | 6.0 | 17.545 | 6.907 |
| 7 | 5 | 6 | -95.6 | 1.101 | 0.434 |
| 10 | . 7 | 8 | 8.0 | 41.588 | 12.575 |
| 11 | 8 | · 9 | → 120.0 | 2.773 | 0.838 |

TABLE 5.9

Stiffness (MNm/rad) of Basic and Equivalent
Couplings Speed #4

| # | END 1 | • | END 2 | LENGTH | BASIC | EQUIV |
|----|-------|---------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | | $\overline{}$ | 1 | 158.5 | 0.131 | 0.131 |
| 2 | . 1 | 3 | 2 | 4.0 | 5.199 | 5.199 |
| 5 | ` 3 | 5 | 4 | 98.5 | 1.068 | 1.063 |
| 6 | 4 | . | 5 | 6.0 | 17.545 | 17.462 |
| 7 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 95.6 | 1.101 | 1.096 |
| 10 | ` 7 | 7 | 8 | 8.0 | 41.588 | 31.790 |
| 11 | ε | 3 | 9 | 120.0 | 2.773 | 2.119 |

TABLE 5.10
Eigenvalues (Hz)

| EIGENVALUE # | | | SPEED | |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| • | i | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 18137 | 5845 | 18137 | 5076 |
| 2 | 4105 | 3332 | 4108 | 1375 |
| 3 | 1012 | 1048 | 641 | 571 |
| 4 | 6298 | 16087 | 1656 | 15534 |
| 5 | 21403 | 13926 | 9444 | 8260 |
| 6 | 752 | 783 | 10899 | 2853 |
| 7 ' | 293 | 191 | 312 | 292 |
| 8 | 3723 | 3963 | 2975 | 7181 |

TABLE 5.11 A Comparision of Optimum Solutions

| DIAMETER | CHAPTER 2 | CHAPTER 3 | CHAPTER 5 |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| 2 | 1.261 | - 1,309 | 1.295 |
| . 3 | 1.261 | 1.743 | 1.594 |
| 4 | 1.000 | 1.435 | 1.298 |
| 5 | 1.000 | 1.221 | 1.085 |
| 6 | 1.590 | 7.912 | 1.969 |
| . 7 , | 1.590 | . 1.812 | 3,130 |
| 8 | 1.000 | . 1.121 | 2.246 |
| міртн | | | |
| 1 | 0.500* | 0.995** | . 0.493 |
| · 2 | 0.500 | 0.713 | -0.371 |
| 3 | 0.500 | 1.212 | 0.547 |
| 4 . | 0.500 | 1.338 | 0.291 |

Arbitrary Colculated to achieve required power rating.

CHAPTER 6

CASE STUDIES FOR A 9 SPEED AND AN 18 SPEED

GEAR DRIVE

6.1 Introduction

This chapter will draw on the theory of chapters 2 through 5 to design and optimize 2 gear drives. Results for the 9 speed drive will be presented for all 38 possible arrangements. Results for the 18 speed gear drive will be presented for selected conventional arrangements.

6.2 Results and Discussion for the 9 Speed Gear Drive

The 9 speed conventional arrangement is shown in figure 6.1 The 2 layout diagrams for 9 speeds are shown in figure 6.2. There are 38 possible kinematic arrangements for this gear drive. These are identified in table 6.1. The minimum diameter matrices used for the arrangement optimization are for a face width/diameter ratio of 0.5 and are given in appendix C. This value of face width to diameter was found to minimize gear drive volume. Results for 28 of the 38 possible arrangements are presented in table 6.2. No practical solutions were found for the remaining 10 arrangements.

The smallest design was found to be optimization 20 of table 6.2 with a function value of 0.0650 m³. Design values for each gear in this arrangement are shown in table 6.3. All meshes but 1 are rated at desired power capacity. Mesh 3 has a 16.2% over-capacity. This mesh is

non-optimum because the face width/diameter ratio is equal to 0.1 and cannot be reduced further. Figure 6.3 illustrates the gear drive for optimization 20 table 6.2. Figure 6.4 gives the speed diagram for the same arrangement.

The smallest single composite arrangements were optimizations 23 and 24 both with objective function values of 0.0711 m^3 . This is 9.4% larger than the conventional arrangement. The smallest double composite arrangement was optimization 16 with an objective function value of 0.0963 m^3 . This is 48% larger than the conventional arrangement.

The implementation of actual numbers of teeth from theorectical diameters, results in some error. Table 6.4 presents tablulated results for % error comparing actual speed ratios with theorectical ratios. The largest error in an output speed is 1.62%. The average error is 0.70%. These errors are acceptable for machine tool applications, where other factors relating to the tool/workpiece interface have significantly more impact.

The results of the eigenvalue analysis are presented in brief in table 6.5. Information for the generation of the inertia and stiffness matrices is given in appendix C. The lowest frequency was found to be 28 Hz at speed 3. Since the highest shaft speed for this speed is 317 RPM or 5.3 Hz, this frequency is satisfactory. All other frequencies are located further away at an adequate distance.

By examining the conventional arrangement solutions, it is possible to determine which single composites are most likely to be competitive. Examining the optimum arrangement for the 9 speed gear drive, the best matches for diameter of gears on the intermediate shaft occur for $d_L = d_9$, $d_5 = d_7$, and $d_5 = d_8$. Optimization 23 to 25 of table

6.2 confirm this expectation. Compared to the optimum arrangement, optimizations 23 and 24 are 9.4% larger and optimization 25 is 20.3% larger. All other single composites using this layout diagram are farther away from the optimum. It is thus possible to determine which composites are most likely to be beneficial.

The analysis of 9 speed drives can be compared with those published in the literature. Relative gear diameters are compared for 2 cases.

White and Sanger [19] and Osman, Sankar, and Dukkipati [22] for a step ratio of 1.26 with results of this work. The input data are for the same double composite arrangement and layout diagram. The arrangements are different, but considering that different objective functions were used the trends are similar in both. This represents a case that works well for double composite arrangements. The objective function value, however, is 29.4% larger than for the conventional arrangement. This clearly demonstrates the disadvantage of double composites for most applications.

Case 2 compares the conventional arrangement presented by Rao [112] with this work. Face widths between the 2 methods shown somewhat similar behaviour, althought the basic face width/diameter ratios are different. The main difference lies in group 2 where the 1st input gear diameter is seen to be constant by Rao's solution yet increases in relation to speed for the results presented.

The 9 speed drive, as presented, has 2 problems. The largest speed increasing ratio is large with a value of 5.9 and the input shaft speed to the drive, with a value of 286 RPM, is very low. The principle

cause of the problem is the large speed range required. With # 1.59 and 9 speeds the speed range is 40.8. To cover this range in two reductions, a gear ratio of 6.39 would be required. In practice this problem is resolved by using a greater number of shafts. The eighteen speed gear drive, presented next, has overcome these defficiencies.

6.3 Results and Discussion for the 18 Speed Gear Drive

The 18 speed gear drive has 18 conventional arrangements. Of these, the six with best results are presented in table 6.7. A face width/diameter ratio of 0.8 was used for the minimum diameter matrix as given in table C.8. The objective function values ranged from 0.0586 m³ to 0.0599 m³ which is a very narrow bandwidth. Arrangement 6 was selected as optimum. Although it has a slightly higher value of objective function, at 0.0588 m³, the gears ratios are within desirable limits. The largest reduction ratio is 3.79 and the largest speed increasing ratio is 2.405. Figure 6.5 presents the arrangement using data from aptimization 6, table 6.7. Figure 6.6 presents the layout diagram for the same arrangement. Details of each of the gears in the drive are presented in table 6.8.

The effect of high strength material was investaged for the 18 speed gear drive. A minimum diameter matrix, table C.11 was generated for case hardened steel. The diameters in the matrix are smaller than that for steel A5 as can be seen by comparing tables C.8 and C.11. This results in more compact drives. The arrangement, using case hardened steel was 59% of the volume of the drive presented in table 6.7. This demonstrates the effect of higher strength gearing. This analysis also

demonstrates the ability of the optimization routine to do tradeoff studies.

The 18 speed gear drive shows all of the expected behavior in terms of component size that was present with the 9 speed drive. The two main advantages are that the speed ratios are acceptable and that the input speed was satisfactory with a value of 1440 RPM.

6.4 Summary

Figures 6.7 and 6.8 show actual drive trains. figure 6.7 shows a section of a head from an NC milling machine. Figure 6.8 shows an 18 speed drive for a precision milling machine. Both drives show some important common features.

- the output shafts.
- 2. The face width of the gears vary to balance power capacity through-out the drive.
- The module changes to increase the tooth size in relation to increasing torque.

The results of the 9 speed and 18 speed gear drive optimization highlighted 4 significant improvements over previous studies.

- The diameters of the gears increased in relation to the decrease in operating speed. This was expected since torque increases as speed decreases and the face width/diameter ratio is maintained approximately equal for the smallest input gear in each group.
- 2. In table 6.3 and in table 6.8, the module is seen to increase as the input shaft speed decreases. This is

- reasonable since larger teeth are required to carry the higher tangential load at lower input gear speeds.
- The selected face width to diameter ratios, 0.5 in the case of the 9 speed and 0.8 in the case of the 18 speed, were satisfied within 2% for the first input gear in each group.
- 4. A constraint on the minimum face width/diameter ratio ensured a value greater than .1 for any pinion or gear in the drive.

For the 18 speed gear drive, the input speed and the gear ratios obtained were satisfactory.

None of the items above have previously been incorporated into a multi-speed gear drive optimization. All are fundamental to the synthesis of practical designs.

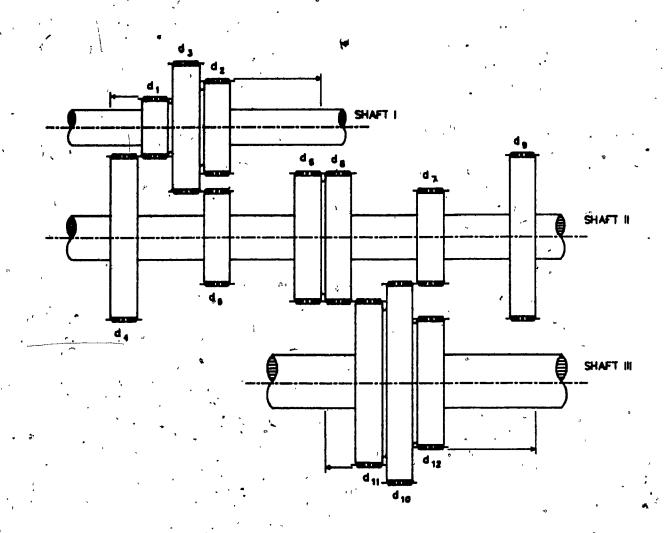
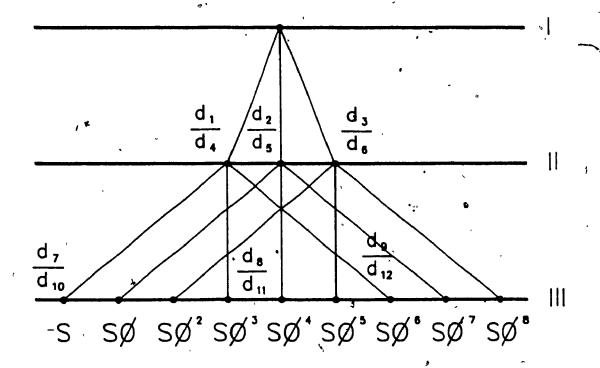


FIGURE 6.1

Conventional Arrangement for the 9 Speed Gear Drive



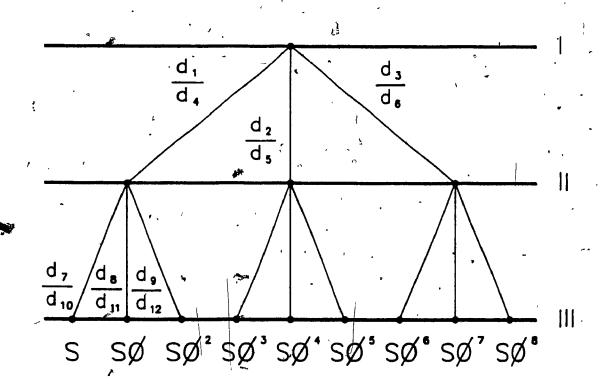


FIGURE 6.2

Layout Diagrams for the 9 Speed Gear Drive
(a) Crossed Arrangement
(b) Open Arrangement

TABLE 6.1 $$^{\circ}_{\rm H}$$ Kinematic Arrangements for the 9 Speed Gear Drive $_{\rm J}$

| ARRANGEMENT | COMPOSITE | XPONENT | RANGE E | TORS | FACT | OPT # |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| | | #2~ | #1 | #2 | #1 | |
| _ | | 3 | 1 | ź | . 3 | 1 . |
| _ | $d_4 = d_7$ | 3 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| - | $d_{\mu} = d_{8}$ | 3 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| ` - | $d_{\mu} = d_{9}$ | 3 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 4 } |
| o - ` | $d_5 = d_7$ | 3 | 1 | 3 | 3 | . 5 |
| · - | $d_5 = d_8$ | 3 | 1 | 3 | . 3 | 6 |
| - , | $d_5 = d_9$ | 3 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 7 |
| - | $d_6 = d_7$ | 3 | 1 1 | 3 | 3 1 | 8 |
| - | $d_6 = d_8$ | 3 | 1 1 | 3 | 3 | 9 |
| _ | $d_6 = d_9$ | 3 ′ | 1 | 3 | 3 | 10 |
| d ₅ ≓ d ₇ | $d_{\mu} = d_{R}$ | 3 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 11 |
| d ₆ = d ₇ | $d_4 = d_8$ | 3 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 12 |
| $d_5 = d_7$ | d ₄ = d ₉ | . 3-, | 1 | 3 | 3 | 13 |
| $d_5 = d_8$ | $d_4 = d_9$ | 3 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 14 |
| d ₆ = d ₇ | $d_4 = d_9$ | 3 | 1 1 | 3 | 3 | 15 |
| $d_6 = d_8$ | $d_{L} = d_{g}$ | 3 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 16 |
| $d_c = d_7$ | $d_5 = d_8$ | 3 | 1 1 | 3 - | 3 | 17 |
| $d_6 = d_7$ | $d_5 = d_9$ | 3 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 18 |
| $d_6 = d_8$ | $d_5 = d_9$ | 3 . | 1 | 3 | 3 | 19 |
| _ | _ | 1 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 20 |
| \ _ | $d_4 = d_7$ | . 1 | · 3 · | 3 | 3 | ·21 |
| | $d_4 = d_8$ | · 1 | 3 | 3 | 3 | .22 |
| - | $d_4 = d_9$ | 1 | .3 | 3 | 3 | 23 |
| - | $d_{5/} = d_{7}$ | 1 | 3 | 3 ` | 3 | 24 |
| | d5' = d8 | 1 | 3 | , . 3 | 3 | 25 |
| - | $d_5 = d_9$ | 1 | 3 | 5 | . 3 | , 26 |
| <u> </u> | $d_{6} = d_{7}$ | 1 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 27 |
| _ | d ₆ = d ₈ | 1. | 3 | 3 | | 28 |
| r 1 | $d_6 = d_9$ | ' [*] 1 | 3 | ['] 3 | 3 3 | 29 |
| . d- = d- | d ₄ = d ₈ | 1 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 30 |
| $d_6 = d_7$ | d4 = d8 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 31 |
| $d_5 = d_7$ | $d_4 = d_9$ | 1 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 32 |
| $d_5 = d_8$ | $d_4 = d_9$ | | 3 | 3 | 3 | 33 |
| d ₆ = d ₇ | d4 = d9 | 1 1 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 34 |
| d ₆ = d ₈ | $d_4 = d_9$ | . 1 | 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 | 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 | 3 3 5 3 3 | 35 |
| $d_6 = d_7$ | $d_5 = d_8$ | 1 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 36 |
| $d_6 = d_7$ | d ₅ = d ₉ | | 3 | 3 | 3 | 37 |
| d ₆ = d ₈ | d ₅ = d ₉ | 1 1 | 3 * | 3 | 3 | 38 |

TABLE 6.2

Optimization Summary for the 9 Speed Gear Drive - Case Study

| | | | | OPTIMIZA | TION NUMB | ER | | |
|--------|------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|
| | # | 1 | 2 | 3 | . 4 | 5 | 6 | |
| | 1 | 106.0 | 106.0 127.8 83.6 60.1 | | 60.1 | 113.6 | 88.7 | |
| - | 2 | . 137.3 | 161.3 | 116,6 | 88.7 | 147.8 | 124.3 | |
| D | 3 | 168.6 | 193.0 | 154.9 | 126.4 | 182.2 | 166.4 | |
| I | 4 | 168.9 | ` 161.9 | 266.6 | 395.3 | 187.3 | ,302.0 | |
| A | 5 | 137.6 | | | 153.2 | 266. | | |
| M | 6 | 123.3 | 96.7 195.3 329.0 118.8 | | 224.3 | | | |
| E | 7 | 114.5 | +.5 161.9 118.4 113.0 153 | 153.2 | 117. | | | |
| Т | 8 | 264.7 | 342.3 | 266.6 | 264.0 | 327.7 | 266. | |
| E | 9 | 393.0 | 473.7 | 387.1 | 395.3 | 457.3 | 387. | |
| R | 10 | 353.7 | 380.8 | 336.8 | 360.3 | 373.1 | 338. | |
| | 11 | ₀203. 4 | , 200.3 | 188.6 | 209.3 | 198.6 | 190. | |
| | 12 | 75.1 | 69.0 | 68,⁴1 | 78.0 | 69.0 | ['] 69. | |
| W, | 1 | 52.3 | 71.7 | 38.7 | 39.5 | 57.9 | 3 ት. | |
| I. | 2 | 7 38.7 | 50.8 | 25.8 | 36.7 | 76.4 | 38. | |
| D | 3 | 36.0 | 49.0 | 22.2 | 32.9~ | 40.1 | 22. | |
| T | 4 | 58.2 | 71.7 | 59.7 | 57.5 | 76.4 | 59. | |
| Н | 5 | 26.7 | 34.2 | 34.2 - 38.7 | 4.2 - 38.7 26.4 32. | 26.4 | 32.8 | 38 . |
| 1 | 6 | `39.3 | 47.4 | 38.7 | 39.5 | 45.7 | 38. | |
| | S | 0.203 | 0.336 | ′ 0.110 | 0.048 | 0.249 | 0.10 | |
| R A | 1 | 0.627 | 0.790 | 0+314 | 0.152 | 0.607 | ³ 0.29 | |
| T | 2 | 0.998 | 1.256 | 0.499 | 0.242 | 0.965 | 0.46 | |
| Ī | 3 | 1.586 | 1.996 | 0.793 | 0.384 | 1.534 | 0.74 | |
| ō | 4 | 0.324 | 0.425 | 0.352 | 0.314 | 0.410 | 0.34 | |
| S | 5 | 1.301 | 1.709 | 1.413 | 1.261 | 1,650 | 1.39 | |
| - | 6 | 5.229 | 6.868 | 5.682 | 5.069 | 6.632 | 5.62 | |
| F (| m ³) | 0.0724 | 0,1140 | 0.0737 | 0.0898 | 0.1088 | 0.078 | |

TABLE 6.2 - (Continued)

| | | 4 | , | OPTIMIZAT | CON NUMBER | ₹ | |
|------|------------------|--------|--------|-----------|------------|---------|---------|
| | # | 7 | ` 8 | . 9 | _ 10 | . 12 | 14 |
| | 1 | 57.7 | 97.8 | 67.4 | 55.7 | 583.8 | 464.8 |
| | 2 | 85.6 | 131.8 | 97.5 | 83.3 | 716.7 | 602.0 |
| D | 3 | 123.2 | 168.8 | 135.6 | 120.9 | 836.6 | 739.1 |
| I | 4 | 423.3 | 224.2 | 333.2 | 460.5 | 583.8 | 739.0 |
| A | 5 | 395.4 | 190.1 | 303.1 \ | 433.0 | 450.8 | 601.9 |
| M | . 6 | 357.8 | 153.1 | 265.0 | 395.3 | 330.9 | 464.8 |
| É | 7 | 113.0 | 153.1 | · 115.2 | 113.0 | . 330.9 | 344.8 |
| T | 8 | 264.0 | 327.7 | 265.0 | 264.0 | 583.8° | 601.9 |
| E | 9 | 395.4 | 457.4 | 391.8 | 395.3 | 720.8 | 739.0 |
| R | 10 | 360.3 | 373.2 | 350.4 | 360.3 | 450.6 | 454.6 |
| | 11 | 209.3 | 198.7 | 200,6 | 209.3 | 450.6 | 197.4 |
| | 12 | 78.0 | 69.0 | 73.8 | 78.0 | 60.7 | 60.3 |
| W | 1 | 42.3 | 48.7 | 34.1 | 46.1 | 60.9 | 73.9 |
| I | 2 | 39.5 | 35.3 | 30.3 | 43.3 | 71.7 | 60.2 |
| D | 3 | 35.8 | 76.4 | 36.3 | 39.5 | 83.7 | 73.9 |
| T | 4 | ູ 57.5 | ₩76.4 | 58.5 | 57.5 | 83.7 | 45.5 |
| Н - | , 5 | 26.4 | , 32.8 | ∞ 36 . 3″ | 26.4 | 83.7 | 60.2 |
| | 6 | 39.5 | 45.7 | 39.2 | 39.5 | 72.,1 | 73.9 |
| R | s | 0.043 | 0.179 | 0.067 | 0.038 | 0.734 | 0.477 |
| A. | 1 | 0.136 | 0.436 | 0.202 | 0.121 | 1.000 | . 0.629 |
| T | 2 | 0.217 | 0.693 | 0.322 | 0.192 | 1.590 | 1.000 |
| I | 3 | 0.344 | 1.102 | 0.512 | 0.306 | 2.528 | 1.590 |
| , Ó | 4 | 0.314 | 0.410 | 0.329 | 0.314 | 0.734 | -0.759 |
| S | 5 | 1.261 | 1.649 | 1.321 | 1.261 | 2,952 | 3.049 |
| | 6 | 5.069 | 6,630 | 5.310 | 5.069 | 11.867 | 12,255 |
| F (1 | m ³) | 0.0984 | 0.1102 | 0.0838 | 0.1118 | 0.6305 | 0.5303 |

FIGURE 6.2 '- (Continued)

| | | | .OP1 | TIMIZATION | NUMBER | ••• | |
|--------|-------------------|--------|----------------------|------------|--------|--------|---------|
| | # | 16 | 19 | 20 | , 21 | 22 | 23 |
| | 1 | 191.0 | 440.9 | 80.7 | 102.4 | 101.4 | 84.2 |
| | 2 | 254.7 | 576.6 | 182.0 | 230.6 | 228.3 | . 189.8 |
| D | 3 | 322.4 | 71,5.0 | 264.7 | 334.9 | 331.4 | 275.9 |
| I | 4 | 395.4 | 764.7 | 230.8 | 291.6 | 288.4 | 240.6 |
| A | . 5 | 331.6 | 629.0 | 129.5 | 163.4 | 161.5 | 135.0 |
| M | 6 | 264.0 | 490.5 46.8 56.8 58.3 | | 48.8 | | |
| E | 7 7 | 113.0 | 260.3 | 111.1 | 291.7 | 221.6 | 132.1 |
| T | 8 | 264.0 | 490.5 | 155.5 | 377.8 | 288.4 | 182.7 |
| Ε | 9 | 395.4 | 629.0 | 207.6 | 464.0 | 355.7 | 240.6 |
| R | 10 | 360.4 | 433.5 | 369.7 | 464.8 | 367.1 | 388.1 |
| | 11 | 209.4 | 203.3 | 325.4 | 378.7 | 300.4 | 337.5 |
| | 12 | ∙78.0 | 64.8 | 273.3 | 292.5 | 233,.0 | 279.6 |
| | 7 7 | | | | | | |
| W | 1. | 39.5 | 76.5 | 40.7 | 50.9 | 50.1 | 42.1 |
| ī, | 2 | 33.2 | 62.9 | 20.7 | 27.1 | 26.5 | 22.3 |
| D, | 3 | 34.9 | ´ /1.5 | 26.5 | 33.5 | 33.1 | 27.6 |
| T | 4 | 57.5 | 43.4 | 56.7 | 50.9 | 42.3 | 45.6 |
| Н | 5 | . 34.9 | 71.5 | 33.3 | 37.9 | 50.1 | 36.5 |
| | 6 | 39.5 | 62.9 | 28.3 | 46.4 | 35∜6 | 42.1 |
| | s 、 | 0, 151 | 0.346 | 0.105 | 0.220 | 0.212 | 0.119 |
| R A | · 1 | 0.483 | 0.577 | 0.350 | 0.351 | 0.352 | 0.350 |
| T | 2 | 0.768 | 0.917 | 1.406 | 1.411 | 1.413 | 1.406 |
| I | 7 | 1.221 | 1.458 | 5.651 | 5.670 | 5.682 | 5.651 |
| ō | 4 | 0.314 | 0.600 | 0.300 | 0.627 | 0.604 | 0.340 |
| S | 5 | 1.261 | 2.413 | 0.478 | 0.998 | 0.960 | 0.541 |
| - | . 6 | ,5.067 | 9.701 | 0.760 | 1.586 | 1.526 | 0.861 |
| F | (m ³) | 0.0963 | 0.5115 | 0.0650 | 0.1311 | 0.0877 | 0.0711 |

TABLE 6.2 - (Continued)

| | | | OP | INIZATION | N NUMBER | | , 63 |
|------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------------|------------------|----------|---------|--------|
| | # | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| | 1 | 85.0 | 75.1 | 62.3 | . 61.1 | 52.8 | 46.9 |
| | 2 | 195.8 | 180.4 | 165.7 | 177.0 | 157.6 | 147.8 |
| D | 3 | 289.7 | 277.1 | 282.2 | 335.5 | 310.9 | 318.6 |
| I | 4 | 259.3 | 261.7 | 305.4 | , 415.9 | 405.8 | 469.1 |
| A | 5 | 148.6 | 156.4 | 202.0 | 300.0 | 301.0 | 368.2 |
| M | 6 | 54.7 | 59.8 85.5 141.5 147.8 | | 197.4 | | |
| Ε | 7 | 148.6 | 111.8 | 104.3 | 141.5 | 103.8 | 99.9 |
| T | 8 | 203.2 | 156.4 148.3 195.6 147.8 | | 143.4 | | |
| Ε | 9 | 264.3 | 208.9 | 202.0 | 257.6 | 201.4 | 197.4 |
| R | 10 | 390.5 | 372.0 | 417.2 | 415.5 | 420.6 | •446.4 |
| | 1. 11 | 335.8 | 327.4 | 373.2 | 361.4 | 。 376.6 | 402.9 |
| | 12 | 274.7 | 274.9 | 319.6 | 299.4 | 322.9 | 348.9 |
| , W | 1 | 42.5 | 37.2 | 31.0 | 41.6 | 40.6 | 46.9 |
| I | 2 | 74.0 | 57.5 | 46.9 | 30.0 | 30.1 | 36.8 |
| D | 3 | 29.0 | 27.7 | 28.2 | 71.5 | 57.1 | 43.0 |
| T | 4 | 74.0 | 55 <i>.</i> 9 | 51.4 | 71.5 | 51.2 | 49.6 |
| н | 5 | 36.2 | 57.5 | ³ 7.3 | 36.1 | 57.4 | 40.3 |
| | 6 | 27.5 | 28.1 | 46.9 | 29.9 | * 32.3 | - 43.0 |
| R | S | 0.125 | 0.086 | 0.051 | 0.050 | 0.032 | 0.022 |
| A | 1 | 0.328 | 0.287 | 0.204 | 0.147 | 0.130 | 0.100 |
| T | 2 | 1.318 | 1.154 | 0.821 | 0.590 | 0.523 | 0.402 |
| I | 3 | 5.298 | 4.637 | 3.299 | 2.372 | 2.104 | 1.614 |
| . 0 | 4 | 0.381 | 0.300 | 0.250 | 0.340 | 0.247 | 0.224 |
| ٠,٠ | 5 | 0.605 | 0.478 | 0.398 | 0.541 | 0.392 | 0.356 |
| | 6 | 0.962 | 0.760 | 0.632 | 0.861 | 0.624 | 0.566 |
| F | (m ³) | 0.0711 | 0.0906 | 0.0882 | 0.1234 | 0.1147 | 0.1353 |

TABLE 6.2 - (Continued)

| | | OPTIMI | ZATION NU | MBER | |
|---------|-------------------|--------|-----------|--------|--------|
| | # | 30 | 32 | 33 | 37 |
| | 1 | 64.2 | 88.2 | 56.4 | 48.4 |
| | 2 | 194.4 | 220.7 | 172.9 | 143.8 |
| D | 3 | 392.8 | 352.3 | 355.9 | 282.2 |
| I | 4 | 529.3 | 350.8 | 491.3 | 365.7 |
| A | 5 | 399.0 | 218.3 | 374.8 | 270.3 |
| M | 6 | 200.6 | 86.7 | 191.8 | 131.9 |
| E | 7 | 399.0 | 218.3 | 272.1 | 131.9 |
| T | 8 | 529.3 | 284.2 | 374.8 | 192.4 |
| E | 9 | 666.0 | 350.8 | 491.3 | 270.3 |
| R | 10 | 785.8 | 363.5 | 766.7 | 729.9 |
| | 11 | 655.6 | 297.6 | 664.0 | 669.4 |
| | 12 | 518.8 | 231.0 | 547.5 | 591.5 |
| w | 1 | 65.6 | 45.1 | 54.7 | 36.6 |
| I | 2 | 78.6 | 63.0 | .66.4 | 59.2 |
| D | 3 | 39.3 | 35.2 | 35.6 | 73.0 |
| T | 4 | 78.6 | 63.0 | 76.7 | 73.0 |
| H | 5 | 65.6 | 32.3 | 66.4 | 66.9 |
| | 6 | 66.6 | 45.1 | 54.7 | 59.2 |
| | / s | 0.615 | 0.151 | 0.041 | 0.100 |
| √R A | 1 | 0.121 | 0.252 | 0.115 | 0.132 |
| Т | 2 | 0.487 | 1.011 | 0.462 | 0.532 |
| 1 | 3 | 1.959 | 4.063 | 1.855 | 2.139 |
| 0 | 4 | 0.508 | 0.601 | 0.355 | 0.181 |
| | 5 | 0.807 | 0.955 | 0.564 | 0.287 |
| | 6 | 1.284 | 1.518 | 0.897 | 0.457 |
| F | (m ³) | 0.4926 | 0.0970 | 0.3972 | 0.3053 |

Diameter (mm), Width (mm)

TABLE 6.3

Design of Gearing for Optimum 9 Speed Drive

| # | d _{in} (mm) | dout -(mm) | T _{in} , | Tout | F (mm) | M (mm) | MG | N (RPM) | Pc (kW) |
|---|-------------------------|---------------|-------------------|------|-----------|--------|--------|------------|------------|
| 1 | 80.7 | 238.8 | 52 | 150 | 40.7 | 1.54 | 2.859 | 285 | 5.99 |
| 2 | 182.0 | 129.5 | 158 | 112 | 20.7 | 1.16 | 1.405 | 401 | 5.99 |
| 3 | 264.7 | 46.8 | 302 | 53 | 26.5 | 0.88 | 5.,651 | 1611 | 6.96 |
| 4 | 111.1 | 369.7 | 44 | 146 | 56.7 | 2.54 | 3.328 | 100 | 5.99 |
| 5 | 155.4 | 325.4 | 64 | 135 | 33.2 | 2.42 | 2.093 | 1'00 | 5.99 |
| 6 | 207.6 | 273.3 | 102 | 134 | 28.3 | 2.03 | 1.316 | 100 | 5.99 |

TABLE 6.4

Error in Output Speeds for Optimum 9 Speed Arrangement

| SPEED | RATIO 1 | RATIO 2 | CALCULATED | THEORETICAL | ≸ ERROF |
|--------------|---------|---------|------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1 | 2.885 | 3.318. | 0.1045 | 0.1051 | 0.57 |
| 2, | 2.885 | 2.109 | 0.1644 | 0.1671 | 1.62 |
| 3 · · | 2.885 | 1.314 | 0.2638 | 0.2657 | 0.72 |
| , 4 | (1.410) | 3.318 | 0.4251 | 0.4225 | 0.62 |
| 5 | (1.410) | 2.109 | 0.6688 | 0.6717 | 0.43 |
| 6 | (1.410) | 1.314 | 1.0734 | 1.0680 | 0.51 |
| 7 | (5.698) | 3.318 | 1.7173 | 1.6982 | 1.12 |
| 8 | (5.698) | 2.109 | 2.7018 | 2.7001 | 0.06 |
| 9 | (5.698) | 1.314 | 4.3364 | 4.2931 | , 0.69 |
| | • | | | AVERAGE | 0.70 |

NOTE: Values in brackets indicate speed increasing ratios

TABLE 6.5
Eigenvalue Summary for the 9 Speed Gear Drive

| Output Speed | S | indft Sp | eed | Natural Frequency | | |
|--------------|-----|----------|-------|-------------------|-------|--|
| · | 1 | 2 | 3 | Hz | RPM | |
| ^ 1 | 286 | 100 | 30 | 223 | 13380 | |
| 2 | 286 | 100 | 48 | , 68 | 4080 | |
| 3 | 286 | 1100 | 76 | 28 | 1680 | |
| 4 | 286 | 409 | 121 | 385 | 13160 | |
| 5 | 286 | 409 | 192 | 141 | 8460 | |
| 6 | 286 | 409 | 305 | 40 | 2400 | |
| 7 | 286 | 1612 | 405 | 400 | 24000 | |
| 18 | 286 | 1612 | 771 | 270 | 16200 | |
| 9 | 286 | 1612 | 1,225 | 62 | 3720 | |

TABLE 6.6

Comparison of Results for the 9 Speed Drive
With those in Literature

| GEAR # | WHITE ET AL* OSMAN ET AL** Ø=1.26 | PRESENTED METHOD Ø=1.26 | RAO [112] Ø=1.55 | PRESENTED METHOD Ø=1.55 |
|--------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.080 | 1.000 |
| . 2 | 1.589 | 1.538 | 1.440 | 1.349 |
| 3 | 2.248 | 2.104 | 1,840 | 1'. 740 |
| 4 | 2.847 | 2.328 | 2.600 | 2.684 |
| 5 | 2.260 | 1.790 | 2.240 | 2.336 |
| 6 | 1.600 | 1.224 | 1.840 | 1.944 |
| 7 | 2.260 | 1.790 | 1.000 | 1 /340 |
| 8 | 2.554 | 2.055 | 2.360 | ₹.063 |
| 9 | 2.847 | 2.328 | 3.720 | 4,678 |
| 10 | 2.848 | 2.976 | 3.720 | 4.460 |
| 11 | 2.554 | 2.711 | 2.360 | 2.738 |
| 12 | 2.260 | 2.438 | 1.000 | 1.123 |
| 1 | _ | 0.492 | 0,191 | 0.502 |
| 2 | , – | 0.683 | 0.103 | 0.386 |
| 3 | ts _ | 0.293 | 0.138 | 0.295 |
| 4 ` | - | 0.683 | 0.536 | 0.684 |
| 5 | _ | 0.378 | 0.144 | 0.309 |
| 6 | _ | 0.492 | 0.196 | 0.468 |

^{*} REF [19], ** REF [22]

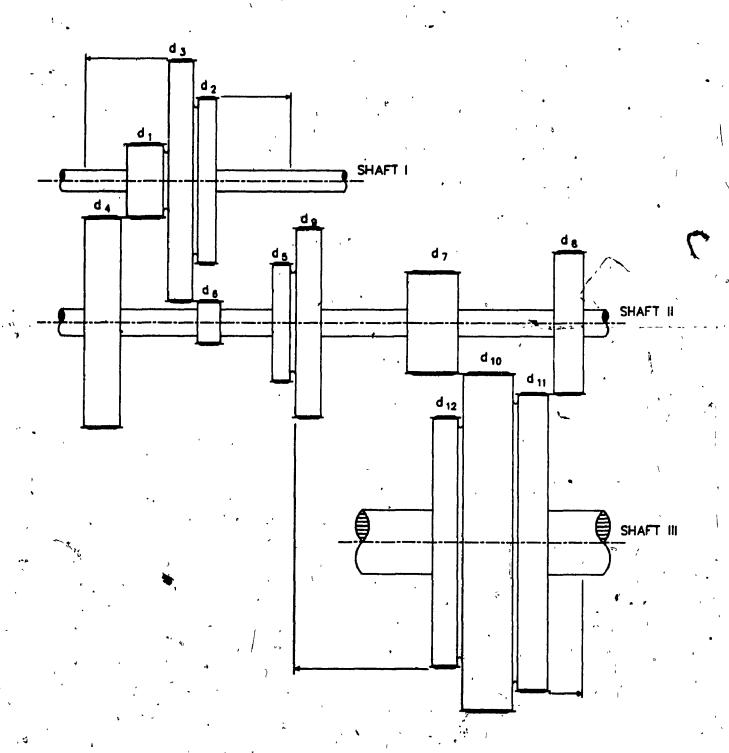
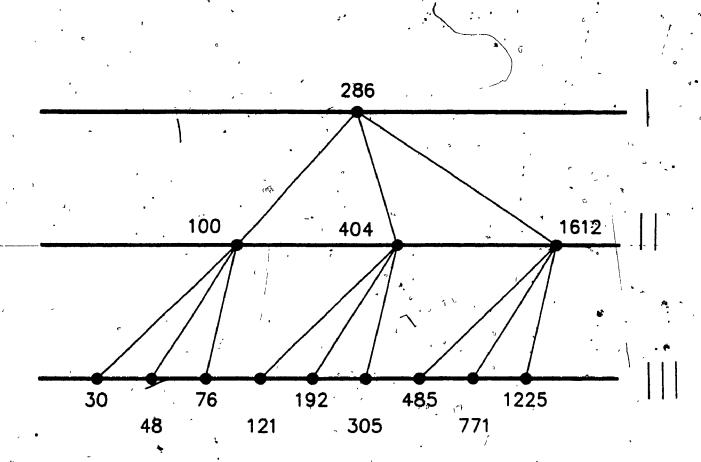


FIGURE 6.3

"Gear Train Based on Optimization 20 Table 6.2



Speed Diagram Based on Optimization 20 Table 6.2

TABLE 6.7

Optimization Summary for the 18 Speed Gear Drive for Selected Arrangements

| `` | | | , 0 | PTIMIZATI | ON NUMBER | | ` |
|---------------|-------------------|--------|--------|-----------|-----------|---------|--------------------|
| | # | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| | • 1 | 41.2 | 41.4 | 41.1 | 41.4 | 41.1 | 41.2 |
| | 2 | 101.8 | 58.2 | 102.8 | 303.3 | 68.5 | 49.3 |
| D | 3 | 160.9 | 78.4 | 164.6 | 58.2 | 102.8 | 58.3 |
| I | 4 | 158.4 | 149.0 | 164.8 | 149.0 | 164.8 | 155.9 |
| A | 5 | 97.8 | 132.2 | 103.1 | 141.1 | 137.4 | 147.9 |
| M | 6 | 38.6 | 112.0 | `41.3 | 132.2 | 103.1 | 138.9 |
| Ē | 7 | 62.9 | 61.3 | 64.0 | 61.3 | 64.0 | 62.5 |
| Т | 8 | 88.9 | 1537.3 | 76.3 | 153.3 | 76.3 | 103.5 |
| E | 9 | 120.1 | 245.3 | 90.1 | 245.3 | 90.1 | 154.0 |
| R | 10 | 235.9 | 245.3 | 230.0 | 245.3 | 230.0 | 238.3 |
| | 11 | 209.9 | 153.3 | 217.7 | - 153.3 | 217.7 | 197.3 |
| | 12 | 178.7 | 61.3 | 203.9 | 61.3 | 203.9 | [‡] 146.7 |
| | 13 | 96.1 | 96.1 | 96.1 | ; 96.1 | 96.1 | 96.1 |
| | 14 | 114.2 | 114.2 | 156.1 | 156.1 | 293.7 | 293.7 |
| - | 15 | 319.8 | 319.8 | 319.8 | 319.8 | 319.8 | 319.8 |
| | 16 | 301.7 | 301.7 | 259.8 | 259.8 | 122.1 | 122.1 |
| • W | 1 | 32.9 | 33.1 | 32.9 | 33.1 | 32.9 | 32.9 |
| I | 2 | 17.0 | 23.4 | 15.0 · | 28.0 | 19.7 | 26.4 |
| D | 3 | 16.1 | 19.7 | 16.5 | 23.4 | 15.0 | 23.3 |
| T | 4 | 50.1 | 49.3 | 51.2 | 49.3 | 51.2 | 49.9 |
| Н | . 5 | 34.3 | 21.2 | 42.6 | 21.2 | 42.6 | 33.2 |
| ν. | 6 | ` 28.8 | 24.5 | 35.3 | 24.5 | 35.3 | 24.8 |
| | 7 | 78.6 | 78.6 | 78.6 | ° 78.6 | 78.6 | 78.6 |
| л | 8 | 55.9 | 55.9 | 44.2 | 44.2 | 29.7 | 29.7 |
| <u></u> | s | 0.021 | 0.021 | 0.021 | 0.021 | 0.021 | 0.021 |
| Ϋ́R Δ | 1 | 0.260 | 0.278 | 0.249 | 0.278 | 0.249 | 0.264 |
| . T | 2 | 1.040 | 0.441 | 0.997 | 0.350 | 0.498 | 0.333 |
| I | 3 | .4.163 | 0.699 | 3.990 | 0.441 | . 0.997 | 0.420 |
| ō | . 4 | 0.267 | 0.250 | 0.278 | 0.250 | 0.278 | 0.262 |
| S | 5 | 0.523 | 1.000 | 0.351 | 1.000 | 0.351 | 0.525 |
| ` | . 6, | 0.672 | 4.001 | 0.442 | 4.001 | 0.442 | 1.050 |
| . , | 7 | 0.300 | 0.300 | 9.300 | 0.300 | 0.300 | 0.300 |
| | 8 | 0.376 | 0.379 | 0.601 | 0.601 | 2.405 | 2.405 |
| F | (m ³) | 0.0596 | 0.0599 | 0.0589 | 0.0586 | 0.0592 | 0.0588 |

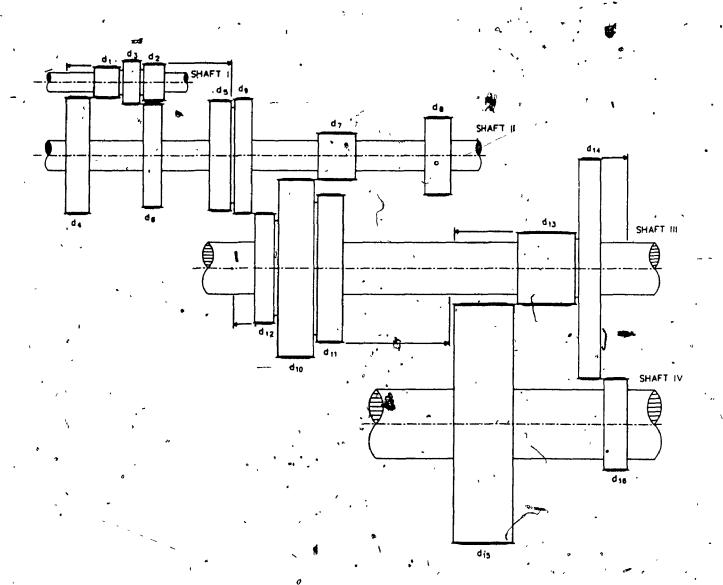
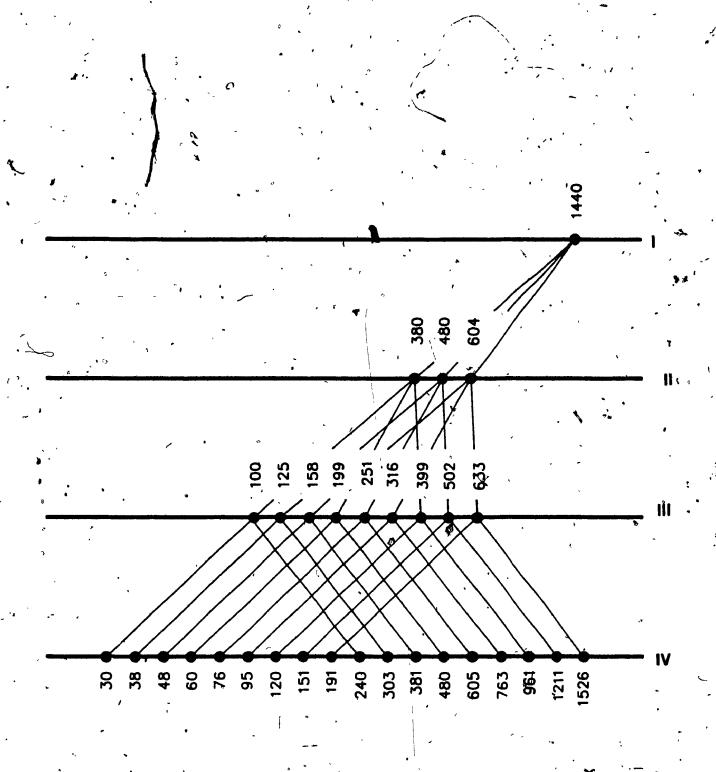


FIGURE 6.5

Gear Train Based on Optimization 6 Table 6.6



FIGURÉ 6.6

Speed Diagram Based on Optimization 6 Table 6.6

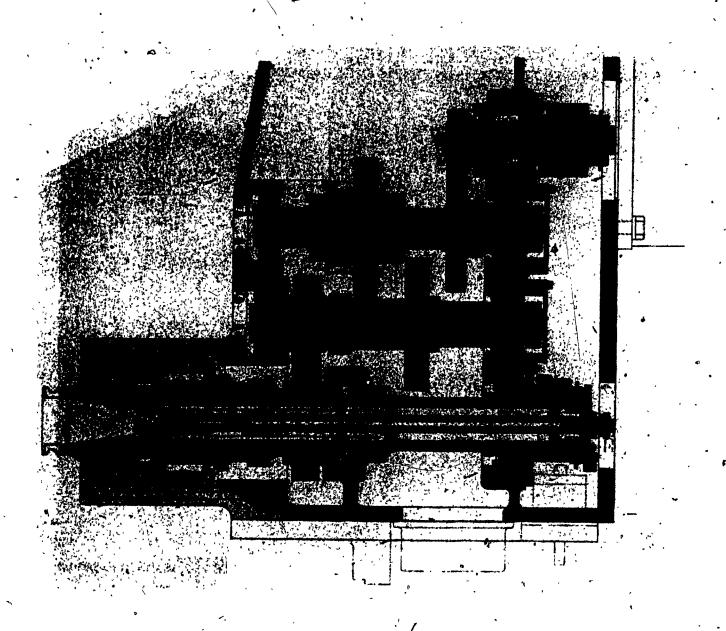


FIGURE 6.7

Section of Spindle Head for Mitsui-Seiki H5C

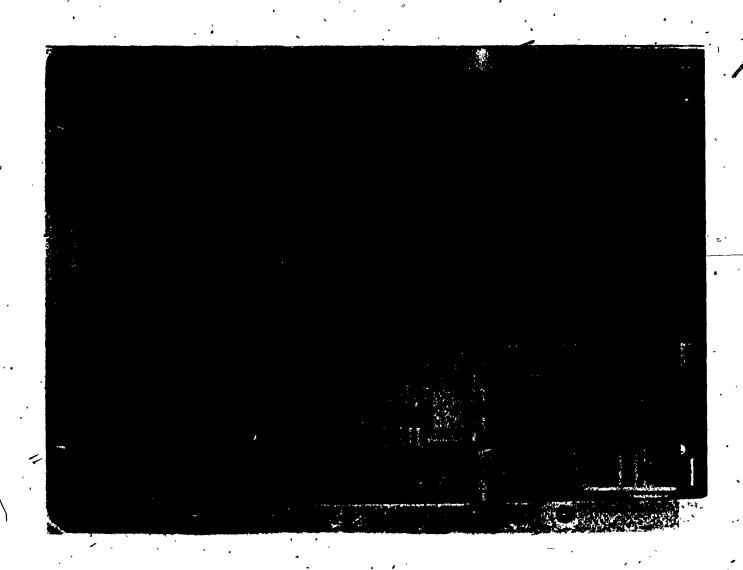


FIGURE 6.8

Main Drive for 18 Speed Gearbox by Rambaudi

TABLE 6.8

Design of Gearing for Optimum 18 Speed Drive

| # | d _{1n} | dout, | Tin | Tout / |) F (mm) | M (mm) | MG | N (RPM) | P (kW) |
|-----|-----------------|-------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------|-------|------------|-----------|
| 1 | 41.2 | 155.9 | . 57 | 215 | 32.9 | 0.73 | 3.788 | 1440 | 5.59 |
| 2 | 49.3 | 147.9 | 68 | 204 | 26.4 | 0.73 | 3.003 | 1440 | 5.59 |
| 3 | 58.3 | 138.9 | 86 | 205 | 23.3 | 0.68 | 2.381 | 1440. | 5.59 |
| 4 | 62.5 | 238.3 | 54 | 206 | 149.9 | 1.16 | 3.819 | 380 | 5.59 |
| 5 - | 103.5 | 197.3 | 110 | 210 | \33.2 | 0.94 | 1.905 | 380 | 5.99 |
| 6 | 154.0 | 146.7 | 185 | 176 | 24.8 | 0.83 | 1.050 | 400 | 5.99 |
| 7 | 96.1 | 319.8 | - 44 | 145 | 78.6 | 2.21 | 3.333 | 100 | 5.99 |
| 8 | 293.7 | 122.1 | ` 208 | · 8 7 | 29.7 | 1.41 | 2.405 | 241 | 5.99 |

CHAPTER 7

CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK

been presented using new algorithms to incorporate both kinematic and design requirements into the optimization process. The method of analysis includes verification of acceptable location of torsional eigenvalues and provides for design modification without affecting the objective function value. A problem reduction strategy was demonstrated which subjects linked the requirements of the kinematic analysis with the requirements of component design without burdening either analysis. The reduction strategy forced the number of optimization parameters to equal the degrees of freedom of the system ensuring efficient accurate solutions. This efficiency made it practical to analyse the number of arrangements deemed necessary.

General equations were developed to define the kinematic relationships in a multi-speed gear drive for conventional single composite and double composite arrangements. With these equations it was shown that all arrangements for a given number of speeds could be examined in detail.

The effect of a constraint to control the lowest output/input speed ratio on the kinematic equations was included in the analysis.

Specific analytic equations were developed to remove one degree of

, freedom from the analysis for all types of arrangements to efficiently address this condition.

Variables which did not directly affect the objective function were segregrated from the main problem and handled separately. This was demonstrated in the generation of the minimum diameter matrices which were calculated independently of the arrangement optimizations. The use of the minimum diameter matrix effectively decoupled the cumbersome analysis of gear strength from the arrangement optimization by providing data in a simplified form.

Computer code was developed to rate external spur and helical gear pairs for bending strength and pitting resistance meeting all requirements of AGMA 218. This code was applicable to spur and helical gearing with standard or non-standard tooth geometry.

The diameter of the first pinion in each group was shown to be a function of shaft speed and gear ratio, hence important to the selection of the kinematic arrangement. This coupling between kinematic requirements and design constraints was demonstrated by comparison with previously published results.

An optimization strategy was presented to determine the module which minimized the size of a gear mesh for a given set of operating conditions. This analysis was used to generate matrices of minimum diameter, optimum module, and optimum number of teeth for different operating conditions.

Equations to define the dynamic characteristics of a multi-speed gear drive were developed. These equations were used to find approximations of the eigenvalues and eigenvectors for the optimal

operating speeds.

The use of eigenvalue derivatives to modify dangerous eigenvalues, was presented. The stategy to modify shaft diameter was shown to be consistent with the arrangement optimization ensuring that the dynamic analysis would not modify the optimum design point.

The use of a combination of optimization techniques (discrete, random, patterned move, and univariate) were demonstrated to be most practical when attempting to solve problems with have a number of forms.

Direct methods were also shown to be efficient.

Problem reduction strategy was presented for use in obtaining optimal solutions to difficult problems. The method provides for the simplification of the optimization problem, dramatically improving efficiency, without the loss of important links between the different required analyses. The technique of problem reduction strategy was illustrated practically for gear drives.

The 4 speed gear drive was used in chapters 2 through 5 to illustrate the development of the mathematical model. Key elements of the model defined kinematic performance, gear components strength requirements and location of torsional eigenvalues. These key elements were shown to generate results which correlate well with current design practice.

Results for the nine speed gear drive were presented and compared with previous published results. The sample problem demonstrated the ability of the mathematical model and optimization process to generate solutions meeting operating requirements. The kinematic requirements

the dynamic performance of the drive was shown to be satisfactory

Results were presented for the 18, speed gear drive. This drive was shown to meet all operating requirements as with the 9 speed drive.

General characteristics of this drive were compared to existing designs.

The similarities were clear with regards to the relative component size.

The ability of this analysis to be used for trade-off studies was demonstrated by the analysis of the 18 speed gear drive for different gear materials. It was shown that case hardened gears resulted in a reduction in drive size.

The characteristics of the drive were compared with actual drives and the similarities observed. The results of the volume optimizations correlated well with design practice in all cases.

Some of the results of this thesis have been published and presented at conferences [134-136].

7.1 Recommendations for Future Work

This work makes use of standard cutter geometries and does not attempt to optimize addendum/dedendum ratios to minimize radial dimensions further. A study on the effect this type of modification has on the minimum diameter matrix would be of value. The analysis would require additional development of the mathematical model for a mesh to ensure that designs could be implemented.

It is not obvious that the face/width to diameter ratio should be the same for each group. Providing a number of minimum diameter matrices, which cover a range of face/width to diameter ratios, would

allow the optimization process to consider these additional parameters. It is probable that a substantial effort would have to be spent on the optimization routine to meet this objective reliably. The increased number of variables will make it more difficult to find global optima.

Results of the optimizations for conventional arrangements for each layout diagram were shown to provide information to identify which single and double composite arrangements have potentional. An analytic routine, which compares diameters of composite gears in the conventional arrangement, could automatically recommend specific composites for analysis rather than analysing all possible arrangements. This would be more efficient than the current practice of analysing all arrangements.

Expert system which "employ human knowledge to solve problems that ordinarily require human intelligence" [137] will make important contributions to engineering in the near future. For engineering problems, a large portion of the knowledge base will be analysis software such as presented in this work. Users will access the analysis program through an expert interface. The development of this interface.

REFERENCES

- 1. JUCKER, A.I., "The Gear Design Process", ASME, Paper 80-C2/DET-13, 1980.
- 2. RAO, S.S., and ESLAMPOUR, H.R., "Multistage Multiobjective Optimization of Gearboxes", <u>ASME Journal of Mechanisms</u>, <u>Transmissions</u>, and <u>Automation in Design</u>, Vol. 108, Dec., 1986, pp. 461-468.
- 3. ERDMAN, A.G., "Computer-Aided Design of Mechanisms: 1984 and Beyond", Mechanisms and Machine Theory, Vol. 20, No. 4, 1985, pp. 245-249.
- 4. WILDE, D.J., "A Maximal Activity Principle for Eliminating
 Overconstrained Optimization Cases", ASME Journal of Mechanisms,
 Transmissions, and Automation in Design, Vol. 108, Sep., 1986,
 pp. 312-314.
- PARKINSON, A.R., BALLING, R.J., and FREE, J.C., "Exploring Design Space: Optimization as Synthesizer Of Design and Analysis",
 Computers in Mechanical Engineering, Vol. 3, Mar., 1985, pp. 28-36.
- 6. LI, H.L., and PAPALAMBROS, P., "A Production System for Use of Global Optimization Knowledge", ASME Journal of Mechanisms, Transmissions, and Automation in Design, Vol. 107, Jun., 1985, pp. 277-284.
 - 7. KÖWALSKI, J., "An Operation Strategy for Mathematical Modeling in Optimum Design of Machine Construction", <u>ASME Journal of Mechanisms, Transmissions, and Automation in Design</u>, Vol. 107, Dec., 1985, pp. 463-476.
 - 8. KARIDIS, J.P., and TURNS, S.R., "Efficient Optimization of Computationally Expensive Objective Functions", <u>ASME Journal of Mechanisms, Transmissions, and Automation in Design</u>, Vol. 108, Sep., 1986, pp. 336-339.
 - 9. KOENIGSBERGER, F., <u>Design Principles of Metal-Cutting Machine Tools</u>, Oxford: Pergamon Press, 1964.
 - 10. ACHERKAN, W., ed., <u>Machine Tool Design</u>, 3- Vols., Moscow; Mir Publisher, 1969.

- 11. SHAW, M.C., "Optimum Selection of Machine Tool Speeds and Feeds", <u>International Journal of Machine Tool Design and Research</u>, Vol. 5, 1968, pp. 25–34.
- 12. HALL, J.A., "Gear Trains for Changeable Speed Ratios I", Product Engineering, Vol. 5, 1934, pp. 49-51.
- HALL, J.A., "Gear Trains for Changeable Speed Ratios II", Product Engineering, Vol. 6, 1934, pp. 103-105.
- WHITE, G., "Analysis of Nine-Speed Gear Trains", The Engineer, Vol. 216, 1963, pp. 348-351.
- 15. WHITE, G., and SANGER, D.J., "Analysis and Synthesis of a Four-Speed Gear Train using Six Gears", <u>International Journal of Machine Tool Design and Research</u>, Vol. 7, 1967, pp. 227–233.
- 16. WHITE, G., and SANGER, D.J., "On the Synthesis of Gear Trains of Minimum Size", <u>International Journal of Machine Tool Design and Research</u>, Vol. 8, 1968, pp. 27-31.
- 17. SANGER, D.J., and WHITE, G., "A Study of Six-Speed Gear Trains with Eight Gears", <u>Journal of Mechanical Engineering Science</u>, Vol. 7, No. 2, 1969, pp. 143-150.
- 18. PRASAD, V.S., DUKKIPATI, R.V., and OSMAN, M.O.M., "A Rapidly Convergent Algorithm for Computerized Synthesis of Machine Tool Gear Drives", Mechanisms and Machine Theory, Vol. 20, No. 4, 1985, pp. 361-365.
- 19. WHITE, G., and SANGER, D.J., "Design Procedure and Computed Solutions for a Nine-Speed Gear Train Employing Ten Gears", <u>International Journal of Machine Tool Design and Research</u>, Vol. 8, 1968, pp. 141-157.
- 20. SANGER, D.J., and WHITE; G.A., "A General Theory of Composite Gear Trains", <u>Proceedings Institute of Mechanical Engineers</u>, Vol. 184, No. 58, 1970, pp. 1063–1073.
- 21. SANGER, D.J., and WHITE, G., "Synthesis of Composite Gear.

 Trains", Mechanisms and Machine Theory, Vol. 6, 1971, pp. 148–
 165.
- 22. OSMAN, M.O.M., SANKAR, S., and DUKKIPATI, R.V., "Design Synthesis of a Multi-Speed Machine Tool Gear Transmission Using Multi-parameter Optimization", <u>Journal of Mechanical Design</u>, Vol. 100, 1978, pp. 303-310:
- 23. MURTHY, R.L., "Optimization of Radial Dimensions of Gear Boxes with One Connected Wheel", <u>I.E.(I)</u> <u>Journal-Mech</u>, Vol. 51, Nov., 1970, pp. 56-59.
- 24. DUDLEY, D.W., Gear Handbook, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1962.

- 25. BUCKINGHAM, E., <u>Analytical Mechanics of Gears</u>, Dover Publications, 1963.
- 26. American Gear Manufacturers Association, Standard #218.01, For Rating the Pitting Resistance and Bending Strength of Spur and Helical Involute Gear Teeth, 1982.
- 27. <u>International Organization for Standardization</u>, ISO/DIS 6336, Parts 1-3: "Calculation of Load Capacity of Spur and Helical Gears", Switzerland, 1983.
- 28. German Institute for Standardization, Din 3990, Parts 1-4:
 "Basic Principles for the Calculation fo Load Capacity of Spurand Helical GEars", Berlin, Nov. 1982.
- 29. <u>American Gear Manufacturers Association</u>, Standard #360.02, "Manual for Machine Tool Gearing", 1971.
- 30. American Gear Manufacturers Association, Standard #260.02, "Design of Components Enclosed Gear Drives Bearings, Bolting, Keys and Shafting", 1974.
- 31. SHIMAMURA, S., and NOGUCHI, Y., "An Analytical Determination of Speed Factor in Gear Designs", Experimental Mechanics, Vol. 7, May, 1967, pp. 218–223.
- 32. HOUSER, D.R., and SEIREG, A., "An Experimental Investigation of Dynamic Factors in Spur and Helical Gears", ASME Journal of Engineering for Industry, Paper 69-WA/DE-5, 1970, pp. 495-503.
- SEIREG, A., and HOUSER, D.R., "Evaluation of Dynamic Factors for Spur and Helical Gears", <u>ASME Journal of Engineering for Industry</u>, Paper 69-WA/DE-4, May, 1970, pp. 504-515.
- TUCKER, A.I., "Dynamic Loads on Gear Teeth, Design Applications", ASME, Paper 71-DE-1, 1971.
- 35. CONRY, T.F. and SEIREG, A., "A Mathematical Programming Technique for the Evaluation of Load Distribution and Optimal Modifications for Gear Systems", ASME Journal of Engineering for Industry, Vol. 95, Nov., 1973, pp. 1115-1122.
- DUDLEY, D.W., "How Increased Hardness Reduces the Size of Gear" Sets", Product Engineering, Nov., 1964.
- 37. WILLIS, R.J., Jr., "New Equations and Charts Pick Off Lightest-Weight Gearing", <u>Product Engineering</u>; Jan., 1963.
- PARSSINEN, T.A., "For Quick Estimates New Formula Quickly Picks size of Spur Gear Drives", Gear Design and Application, Chironis, N.P. Ed., McGraw Hill Book Company, New York, 1967.

- DEAN, P.M., "Effects of Size on Gear Design Calculations", Gear Design and Application, Chironis, N.P. Ed., McGraw Hill Book Company, New York, 1967.
- 40. MATSON, W.U., "Special Angle Table Simplifies Helical Gear Design", Gear Design and Application, Chironis, N.P. Ed., McGraw Hill Book Company, New York, 1967.
- 41. MOORE, W.L., "Low-Cycle Fatigue and Ultimate Strength Related to Gear Design", <u>ASME Journal of Mechanical Design</u>, Vol. 101, Jul., 1979, pp. 373-379.
- 42. TOBE, T., KATO, M., and INOUE, K., "Bending of Stub Cantilever Plate and Some Applications to Strength of Gear Teeth". ASME

 Journal of Mechanical Design, Vol. 100, Apr., 1978, pp. 374-381.
- DAWSON, P.H., "The Effect of Sliding on Rolling Contact Pitting", <u>Journal Mechanical Engineering Science</u>; Vol. 23, No. 6, 1981, pp 289-294.
- BOWEN, C.W., "The Practical Significance of Designing to Gear Pitting Fatigue Life Criteria", ASME Journal of Mechanical Design, Vol. 100, No. 1, 1978, pp. 46-53.
- 45. ARUMUGAM, S.K., "Simulation and Analysis of Dynamic Loads on Cylindrical Gears and an Improved Method for Fatigue Damage, "Assessment, Ph.d. Thesis, Mechanical Engineering Department, Concordia University, 1986.
- 46. CØY, J.J., TOWNSEND, D.P., and ZARETSKY, E.V., "Dynamic Capacity and Surface Fätigue Life for Spur and Helical Gears", <u>ASME Journal of Lubrication Technology</u>, Vol. 98, No. 2, 1976, pp. 267–276.
- 47. LIN, T.T.C., and SEIRE'S, A., "An Optimum Design Algorithm for Gear Systems Incorporating Surface Temperature", ASME Journal of Mechanisms, Transmissions, and Automotion in Design, Vol. 107, Dec., 1985, pp. 549–555
- 48. COCKERHAM, G., and WAITE, "Computer-Aided Design of Spur or Helical Gear Train", Computer-Aided Design, Vol. 8, No. 2, 1976, pp. 84-88.
- 49. <u>British Standards Institution</u>, "Machine Cut Gears A: Helical and Straight Spur", BS436, 1940.
- 50. MITCHINER, R.G., and MABIE, H.H., "The Determination of the Lewis Form Factor and the AGMA Geometry Factor J for External Spur Geor Teeth", ASME Journal of Mechanical Design, Vol. 104, Jan., 1982, pp. 148-158.

- 51. LOPEZ, M.A., and WHEWAY, R.T., "A Method for Determining the AGMA Tooth Form Factor from Equations for the Generated Tooth Root, Fillet", ASME Journal of Mechanisms, Transmissions, and Automation in Design, Vol. 108, Jun., 1986, pp. 270-279.
- 52. KHARALLA, T.W., "On the Geometry of External Involute Spur Gears", Kharalla, \$tudio City, CA, 1976.
- 53. GITCHEL, K.R., "Computed Strength and Durability Geometry Factors for External Spur and Helical Gears with Tooling Check", ASME, Paper 72–PTG-18, Oct., 1972.
- 54. ERRICHELLO, R., "An Efficient Algorithm for Obtaining the Gear Strength Geometry Factor on a Programmable Calculator", AGMA
 Technical Paper, Pl39.03, Oct., 1981, pp. 475-481.
- 55. BRASS, E.A., "What you can do with Nonstandard Spur Gears", Gear Design and Application, Chironis, N.P. Ed., McGraw Hill Book Company, New York, 1967.
- 56. BOOKMILLER, W.H., "Charts for Designing Long-Short Addendum Spur Gears", Gear Design and Application, Chironis, N.P. Ed., McGraw Hill Book Company, New York, 1967.
- 57. ODA, S., and SHIMATOMI, Y., "Effects of Addendum Modification on Bending Fatigue Strength of Spur Gears (1st and 2nd Report)", Bulletin of the JSME, Vol. 20, No. 139, 1977, pp. 116-129.
- 58. ODA, S., TSUBOKURA, K., and NAMBA, C., "Effects of Addendum Modification on Bending Fatugue Strength of Spur Gears with Higher Pressure Angle", Bulletin of JSME, Vol. 25, No. 209, pp. 1813–1820.
- 59. LI, L., et al, "Analysis of Qualitative Indicators of Involute Gear Transmission with Large Pressure Angle". <u>Proceedings of the 6th World Congress of IFTOMM</u>, Tokyo, 1981.
- 60. CORNELL, R.W., and WESTERVELT, W.W., "Dynamic Tooth Loads and Stressing for High Contact Ratio Spur Gears", ASME Journal of Mechanical Design, Vol. 100, Jan., 1978, pp. 69-76.
- 61. ESTRIN, M., "Optimization of Tooth Proportions for a Gear Mesh", ASME Paper 80-C2/DET-101, Aug., 1980.
- 62. SAVAGE, M., COY, J., and TOWNSEND, D.P., "Optimal Tooth Numbers for Compact Standard Spur Gear Sets", ASME Journal of Mechanical Design, Vol. 104, 1982, pp. 749-758.
- 63. COLBOURNE, J.R., "The Calculation of Spur Gear Tooth Strength in a Form Suitable for Balanced-Strength Design", <u>Proceedings of the 6th World Congress of IFTOMM</u>, Tokyo, 1981.

- 64. HEFENG, B., SAVAGE, M., and KNORR, R.J., "Computer Modeling of Rack-Generated Spur Gears", <u>Mechanisms and Machine Theory</u>, Vol. 20, No. 4, pp. 351-360.
- 65. MARCHELEK, K., "Torsional Rigidity of Machine Tool Drives", <u>International Journal of Machine Tool Design and Research</u>, Vol. 8, 1968, pp. 107-123.
- 66. THOMPSON, W.T., <u>Vibration Theory and Application</u>, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1965.
- 67. MCLAY, R.W., and BURROUGHS, S.H., "A Sparse Matrix Technique for Fundamental Mode Analysis in Power Transmission Systems", ASME Journal of Engineering for Industry, Paper 73-DET-36, 1974, pp. 455-458.
- 68. WALKER, F., "A Rapid Method of Analysis of Lumped-Parameter, Mechanical Networks", <u>International Journal of Machine Tool</u>
 Design and Research, Vol. 4, 1964, pp. 39-45.
- 69. WANG, S., "Static and Dynamic Response of Torsional Systems",

 "Ph.d. Thesis, Mechanical Engineering Department, University of
 Cincinnati, 1968.
- 70. WANG, S.M., and MORSE, I.E., Jr., "Torsional Response of a Gear Train System", <u>ASME Journal of Engineering for Industry</u>, May, 1972, pp. 583-594.
- T71: HUNDAL, M.S., "An Extension of the Holzer Method for Redundent Drive Trains", <u>ASME Journal of Engineering for Industry</u>, May, 1974, pp. 697–698.
- 72. DAWSON, B., and DAVIES, M., "An Improved Holzer Procedure for Torsional Vibration Analysis", <u>Journal of Mechanical Engineering</u> Science, Vol. 17, No. 1, pp. 26-30.
- 73. GILBERT, A.C., "A Note on the Calculation of Torsional Natural Frequencies of Branch Systems", <u>Journal of Engineering for Industry, Trans. ASME, Series B</u>, Vol. 94, No. 1, Feb., 1972, pp. 279–283.
- 74. DAWSON, B., and DAVIES, M., "An Extended Matrix Transfer Method with an Automatic Root Search Capability", <u>International Journal of Numerical Methods in Engineering</u>, Vol. 10, 1976, pp. 67-76.
- 75. SANKAR, S., "On the Torsional Vibration of Branched Systems Using Extended Transfer Matrix Method", <u>ASME</u>, Paper 77-WA/DE-4, Nov., 1977.
- 76. ANTON, H., Elementary Linear Algebra, John Wiley & Sons Inc., New York, 1973.
- 77. HORNBECK, R.W., <u>Numerical Methods</u>, Quantum Publishers, Inc., New York, 1975.

- 78. RALSTON, A., and WILF, H.S., <u>Mathematical Methods for Digital</u>
 <u>Computers Volume II</u>, John Wiley & Sons Inc., New York, 1968.
- 79. BARAN, J., and MARCHELEK, K., "The Dynamic Investigation of the Multi-Degree Gear Transmission Model with Variable Stiffness Coefficient", Nonlinear Vibration Problems, 1973, pp. 547-560.
- WANG, S.M., "Analysis of Nonlanear Transient Motion of a Geared Torsional", ASME Journal of Engineering for Industry, Feb., 1974, pp. 51-59.
- 81. SANDLER, B.Z., "Calculations of Gear Train Dynamics", <u>Israeli</u> <u>Journal of Technology</u>, Vol. 13, 1975, pp. 330–336.
- 82. LUND, J.W., "Critical Speeds, Stability and Response of a Geared Train of Rotors", <u>ASME</u>, Paper 77-DET-30, 1977.
- 83. REMMERS, E.P., "Gear Mesh Excitation Spectra for Arbitrary Tooth Spacing Errors, Load and Design Contact Ratio". ASME Paper 77-DET-68, 1977.
- 84. WANG, C.C., "Rotational Vibration with Backlash: Part I", Paper 77-DET-105, 1977.
- 85. BENTON, M., and SETREG, A., "Simulation of Resonances and Instability Conditions in Pinion-Gear Systems", ASME Journal of Mechanical Design, Vol. 100, No. 1, 1978, pp. 26-32.
- 86. YURUZUME, I., MIZUANI, H., and TSUBUKU, T., "Transmission Errors and Noise of Spur Gears Having Uneven Tooth Profile Errors", ASME Journal of Mechanical Design, Vol. 101, Apr., 1979, pp. 268-273.
- 87. BAHGAT, B.M., OSMAN, M.O.M., and SANKAR, T.S., "On the Dynamic Gear Tooth Loading as Affected by Bearing Clearances in High Speed Machinery", ASME Journal of Mechanical Design, Vol. 104, 1982, pp. 724–730.
- 88. BAHGAT, B.M., OSMAN, M.O.M., and SANKAR, T.S., "On the Spur-Gear Dynamic Tooth-Load Under Consideration of System Elasticity and Tooth Involute Profile", ASME Journal of Mechanical Design, Paper 82-DET-129, 1982.
- 89. MSC/NASTRAN, The MacNeal-Schwendler Corporation, Los Angeles.
- 90. LASCHET, A.; and TROEDER, C., "Torsional and Flexural Vibrations in Drive Systems: A Computer Simulation", Computers in Mechanical Engineering, Sep., 1984, pp. 32-43.
- 91. LUND: J.W., "Sensitivity of the Critical Speeds of a Rotor to Changes in the Design", 'ASME, Paper No. 79-DET-54, 1979.
- 92. FOX, R.L., and KAPOOR, M.P., "Rates of Change of Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors", <u>AIAA Journal</u>, Vol. 6, No. 12, Dec., 1968, pp. 2426–2429.

- 93. ROGERS, L.C., "Derivatives of Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors", <u>AIAA Journal</u>, Vol. 8, No. 5, 1970, pp. 943–944.
- 94. GARG, S., "Derivatives of Eigensolutions for a General Matrix", AIAA Journal, Vol. 11, No. 8, 1973, pp. 1191-1194.
- 95. RUDISILL, C.S., "Derivatives of Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors for a General Matrix", <u>AIAA Journal</u>, "Vol. 12, No. 5, 1974, pp. 721–722.
- 96. Nelson, R.B., "Simplified Calculation of Eigenvector Derivatives", <u>AIAA Journal</u>, Vol. 14, No. 9, Sep., 1976, pp. 1201-1205.
- 97. DOUGHTY, S., "Sensitivity of Torsional Natural Frequencies",

 ASME Journal of Engineering for Industry, Vol. 99, No. 1, Feb.,
 1977, pp. 142-143.
- 98. DOUGHTY, S., "Eigenvalue Derivatives for Damped Torsional Vibrations", ASME, Paper 81-DET-53, 1981.
- 99. YOUNG, S.-S.D., and SHOUP, T.E., "The Sensitivty Analysis of Cam Mechanism Dynamics", <u>ASME Journal of Mechanical Design</u>, Paper No. 80-DET-93, 1980.
- 100. DALE, M.R., "Gear-Train Design", <u>Proceeding of the Royal Society of London Series A: Mathematical and Physical Sciences</u>, Vol. 321, 1971.
- 101. DIL PARE, A.L., "A Computer Algorithm to Design Compound Gear Trains for Arbitrary Ratio", ASME Journal of Engineering for Industry, Vol 93, 1971, pp. 196-200.
- 102. SELFRIDGE, R.G., and RIDDLE, D.L., "Design Algorithms for Compound Gear Train Ratios", ASME, Paper No. 78-DET-62 1978.
- ORTHWEIN, W.C., "Determination of Gear Ratios", ASME Journal of Mechanical Design, Vol. 104, 1983 pp. 775-777.
- 104. SELFRIDGE, R.G., "Compound Gear Trains of Minimum Equivalent Inertia", Mechanism and Machine Theory, Vol. 15, 1980, pp. 287-294.
- 105. KOWALSKI, J., "Optimal Synthesis of Double Reduction Helical Gear Units by Nonlinear Programming", ASME, Paper No. 77-DET-171, 1977.
- 106. SEIREG, A., and CONRY, T., "Optimum Design of Gedr Systems for Surface Durability", ASLE Transactions 11, 1968, pp. 321-329.
- 107. GOLINSKI, J., "Optimal Synthesis Problems Solved by Means of Nonlinear Programming and Random Methods", Mechanisms, Vol. 5, 1970, pp. 287-309.

- 108. GOLINSKI, J., "An Adaptive Optimization System Applied to Machine' Synthesis", <u>Journal of Mechanisms and Machine Theory</u>, Vol. 8, 1973, pp. 419-436.
- 109. LEE, T.W., "Weight Minimization of a Speed Reducer", ASME, Papers No. 77-DET-163, 1977.

37.

- 110. DATSERIS, P., "Weight Minimization of a Speed Reducer by Heuristic and Decomposition Techniques", Mechanism and Machine Theory, Vol. 17, No. 4, 1982, pp. 255-262.
- 111. RAO, S.S., "A Probabilistic Approach to the Design of Gear Trains", <u>International Journal of Machine Tool Design and Research</u>, Vol. 14, 1974, pp. 267-278.
- 112. RAO, S.S., and DAS, G., "Reliability Based Optimum Design of Gear Trains"; ASME Journal of Mechanisms, Transmissions, and Automation in Design, Vol. 106, 1984, pp. 17-22.
- 113. DHANDE, S.G., and GUPTA, A., "Computer-Aided Interactive Graphical Design of Multispeed Gearboxes", <u>ASME Journal of Mechanisms, Transmissions, and Automation in Design</u>, Vol. 106, 1984, pp. 163-171.
- 114. KAMENETSKAYA, M.P., "Computer Aided Design of Optimal Speed Gearbox Transmission Layouts", <u>Machines and Tooling</u>, Vol. 46, No. 9, 1975, pp. 11-15.
- 115. OSYCZKA, A., "Optimization of the Steady State Parameters for Machine Tool Gear Trains", <u>International Journal of Machine Tool Design and Research</u>, Vol. 15, 1975, pp. 31–68.
- 116. HONGQI, W., et al., "Optimization in Milling Machine Feedbox Design", Working Conference on Optimization of Computer-Aided Design", Lyon, France, 1983, pp. 317-342.
- 117. FOX, R.L., Optimization Methods for Engineering Design, Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Reading, Massachusetts, 1971.
- 118. KUESTER, Optimization Techniques with Fortran, McGraw Hill Book Company, New York, 1974.
- 119. SCHITTKOWSKI, K., "A Unified Outline of Nonlinear Programming Algorithms", ASME Journal of Mechanisms, Transmissions, and Automation in Design, Vol. 107, Dec., 1985, pp. 449-453.
- 120. SEIREG, A., "A Survey of Optimization of Mechanical Design", AŞME Journal of Engineering for Industry, May, 1972, pp. 495–499.
- r121. WILDE, D.J., HAUG, E.J./ RAGSDELL, K.M., SIDDALL, J.N., and FREUDENSTEIN, F., "Future Trends in Optimization", ASME Journal Off Mechanical Design, Vol. 103, Oct., 1981, pp. 677-682.

- JOHNSON, R.C., "A Method of Optimum Design", <u>ASME Journal of Engineering for Industry</u>, Vol. 101, Oct., 1979, pp. 667-673.
- 123. PAPÁLAMBROS, P., and WILDE, D.J., "Global Non-Iterative Design Optimization Using Monotonicity Analysis", <u>ASME Journal of Mechanical Design</u>, Vol. 101, 1979, pp. 645-649.
- 124. / LIN, S., and KERNIGHAM, B.W., "An Effective Heuristic Algorithm for the Traveling Salesman Problem", Operations Research, Vol. 21, No. 2, Mar.-Apr., 1973, pp. 498-516.
- 125. LEE, T.W., and FREUDENSTEIN, F., "Heuristic; Combinatorial Optimization in the Kinematic Design of Mechanisms, Part 1:.

 Theory", ASME Journal of Engineering for Industry, Vol. 98, Series B, Nov., 1976, pp. 1277–1280.
- 126. LEE, T.W., and FREUDENSTEIN, F., "Heuristic Combinatorial Optimization in the Kinematic Design of Mechanisms, Part 2: Applications", ASME Journal of Engineering for Industry, Vol. 98, Series B, No. 4, Nov., 1976, pp. 1281–1284.
- 127. CHANG, C.O., and NIKRAVESH, P.E., "Optimal Design of Mechanical Systems With Constraint Violation Stabilization Method", ASME Journal of Mechanisms, Transmissions, and Automation in Design, Vol. 107, Dec., 1985, pp. 493-498.
- 128. SCHITTKOWSKI, K., "On the Global Convergence of Nonlinear Programming Algorithms", ASME Journal of Mechanisms, Transmissions, and Automation in Design, Vol. 107, Dec., 1985, pp. 454–462.
- 129. SIDDALL, J.N., "Probabilistic Modeling in Design", <u>ASME Journal of Mechanisms, Transmissions, and Automation in Design</u>, Vol. 108, Sep., 1986, pp. 330-335.
- 130. WILDE, D.J., "Symmetry in Optimization", ASME Journal of Mechanisms, Transmissions, and Automation in Design, Vol. 108, Dec., 1986, pp. 469–470.
- DUDLEY, D.W., "Characteristics of Regimes of Gear Lubrication", <u>Proceedings of the International Symposium on Gear and Power</u>
 <u>Transmissions</u>, Tokyo, 1981, pp. 319–324.
- TERAUCHI, Y., NADANO, H., and KOHNO, M., "Effect of MoS₂ Films on Scoring Resistance of Gears", <u>ASME Journal of Mechanisms</u>,

 <u>Transmissions</u>, and Automation in Design, Vol. 108, Mar., 1986, pp. 127-134.
- 133. SHIGLEY, J.E., <u>Design of Machine Elements</u>, McGraw Hill Book Company, New York, 1977.
- BUSH, G.S., OSMAN, M.O.M., and SANKAR, S., "General Gear Diameter Equations for the Synthesis of Multi-Speed Gear Trains, <u>ASME</u>, Paper No. 81-DET-117, 1981.

- 135. BUSH, G.S., OSMAN, M.O.M., and SANKAR, S., "On"the Optimal Design of Multi-Speed Gear Trains including Train Stiffness", Proceeding of the International Symposium on Gearing and Power.

 Transmissions, Tokyo, 1981.
- 136. BUSH, G.S., OSMAN, M.O.M., and SANKAR, S., "On the Optimal Design of Multi-Speed Gear Trains", Mechanism and Machine Theory, Vol. 19, No. 2, 1984, pp. 183–195.
- 137. SHAPIRO, C.S., Ed., "Encyclopedia of Artificial Intelligence", John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1987, pp. 287-298.
- 138. ELIAS, A.L., "Computer-Aided Engineering: The AI Connection", <u>AIAA Journal</u>, Vol. 21, 1983, pp. 48-54.
- DIXON, J.R. and SIMMONS, M.K. "Computers That Design: Expert Systems for Mechanical Engineers", Computers in Mechanical Engineering, Vol. 1, November 1983, pp. 10-18.

APPENDIX A

A COMPARISON OF MATHEMATICAL TECHNIQUES FOR THE KINEMATIC ANALYSIS OF MULTI-SPEED GEAR TRAINS

The method of kinematic analysis presented in chapter 2 is compared to the techniques by White [14] and Osman, Sankar, and Dukkipati [22]. Equations for the diameters of the gears are derived for a particular double composite arrangement of the nine speed, three shaft gear box.

The layout diagram for the sample problem is shown in figure A.1. The conventional arrangement for the nine speed gear train is shown in figure A.2. The double composite arrangement which will be studied is the one which occurs when diameters $d_4 = d_9$ and $d_5 = d_7$. From figure A.1 the step ratio is seen to be \emptyset .

A.1 Technique 1: Per White

White [14] was the first author to present an analytic technique for the analysis of multi-speed gear trains. His method can be summarized as follows:

- a. Select a layout diagram,
- b. Select a double composite arrangement,
- c. Write equations to satisfy speed and mesh requirements as a function of the lowest output/input ratio, the step ratio, and a reference gear,

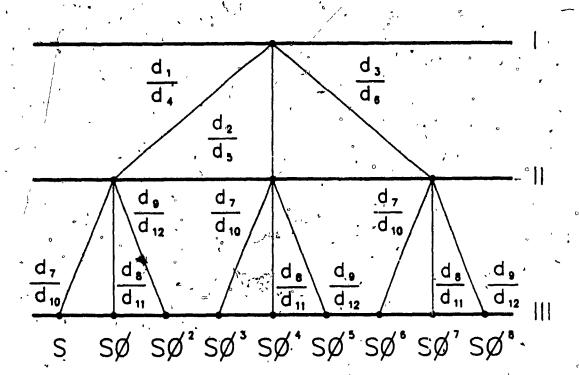


FIGURE A.1

Layout Diagram for 9 Speed Gear Drive Used by White [14] and Osman, Sankar, and Dukkipati [22]

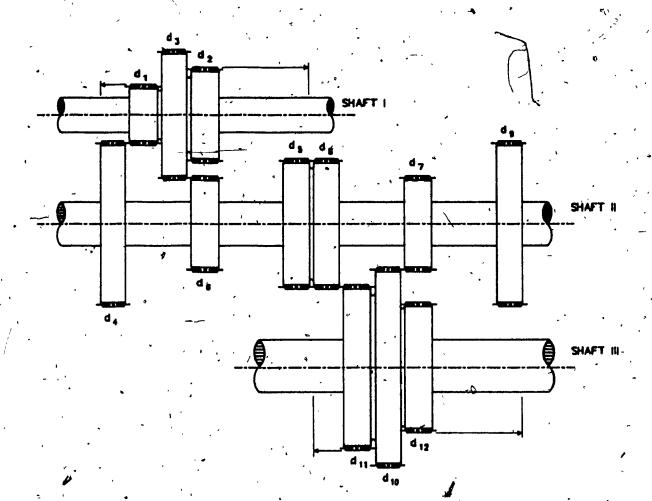


FIGURE A.2

Conventional Arrangement for 9 Speed Gear Drive. Double Composite Arrangement Under Consideration Occurs When d_4 = d_9 and d_5 = d_7

- d. Re-arrange the equations to obtain analytic expressions for the diameters of each gear in the drive.
- e. Evaluate diameters as a function of S and σ . Diameter d₁ is taken to be a reference gear and is assigned a value of 1.

The speed ratio, defined as the ratio of the output speed to the input speed, can be written as functions of the gear diameters.

$$S = \frac{d_1 d_7}{d_4 d_{10}} = \frac{d_1 d_5}{d_4 d_{10}}$$
 (A.1)

The following speed relationships must be satisfied based on equation (A.1) and the requirement that the output speeds form a geometric progression.

$$S_{0} = \frac{d_{1}d_{8}}{d_{4}d_{11}}, \quad (A.2)$$

$$S_{\phi}^{2} = \frac{d_{1}d_{9}}{d_{4}d_{12}} = \frac{d_{1}d_{4}}{d_{4}d_{12}} = \frac{d_{1}}{d_{12}}$$
(A/3)

$$S_{\phi}^{3} = \frac{d_{2}d_{7}}{d_{5d10}} = \frac{d_{2}d_{5}}{d_{10}} = \frac{d_{2}}{d_{10}}$$
(A.4)

$$S_{B}^{4} = \frac{d_{2}d_{8}}{d_{5}d_{11}} \tag{A.5}$$

$$S_{5}^{5} = \frac{d_{2}d_{9}}{d_{5}d_{12}} = \frac{d_{2}d_{4}}{d_{5}d_{12}}$$
(A.6)

$$d_{5}d_{7} = \frac{d_{3}d_{7}}{d_{6}d_{10}} = \frac{d_{3}d_{5}}{d_{6}d_{10}}$$
(A.7)

$$S_{a}^{7} = \frac{d_{3}d_{8}}{d_{6}d_{11}} \tag{A.8}$$

$$S_{8}^{8} = \frac{d_{3}d_{9}}{d_{6}d_{12}} = \frac{d_{3}d_{4}}{d_{6}d_{12}}$$
(A.9)

The mesh conditions, required since the center distance for each of the gear pairs on the same two shafts must be constant, can also be written in terms of the gear diameters.

$$d_1 + d_4 = d_2 + d_5$$
 (A.10)

$$d_1 + d_4 = d_3 + d_6 (A.11)$$

$$d_7 + d_{10} = d_8 + d_{11}$$
 or (A.12)
 $d_5 = d_{10} = d_8 + d_{11}$

$$d_7 + d_{10} = d_9 + d_{12} \text{ or}$$
 (A.13)
 $d_5 + d_{10} = d_4 + d_{12}$

The diameter "a" is taken to be a reference gear. Equation (A.3) can then be re-arranged to give the diameter of d_{12} as a function of S, ø, and d_1 only.

d₁. = reference diameter

$$d_{12} = \frac{d_1}{s_2^2} \tag{A.34}$$

To find expressions for the remaining diameters requires manipulating equations (A.1) through (A.13). The diameters d_{10} and d_{5} can be found using equations (A.10) and (A.13) and writing the diameter

d₂, d₄ and d₁₂ as functions of S, ø, d₁, d₅ and d₁₀. With two equations and two unknowns, d₅ and d₁₀ can be existly found.

Diameter d_{12} is already available as a function of the desired variables fillow equation (A.14). Diameter d_2 can be found by rearranging equation (A.4). Diameter d_4 can be found by re-arranging equation (A.1).

$$d_2 = S_{\theta}^3 d_{10}$$
 (A.15)

$$d_4 = \frac{d_1 d_5}{s q_{10}}$$
 (A.16)

Next equations (A.14) through (A.16) are substituted into equations (A.10) and (A.13) to give two equations for diameter d_5 .

$$d_{5}^{2} = \frac{sd_{10}(sd_{10}e^{3} - d_{1})}{(d_{1} - sd_{10})}$$
 (A.17)

and

$$d_5 = \frac{d_{10}d_1 - Sd_{10}^2 s^2}{Sd_{10}s^2 - d_1s^2}$$
 (A.18)

Combining equations (A.17) and (A.18):

$$d_{10} = \frac{d_1(1-Se^3)}{Se^2(1-Se^3)} \tag{A.19}$$

Substituting equation (A.19) into equation (A.18):

$$d_5 = \frac{d_1(1-S_8^2)(s-1)}{[s^2(1-S_8^3)-(1-S_8^2)](1-S_8^3)}$$
(A.20)

Diameter d_2 can be calculated by substituting equation (A.19) into equation (A.15).

$$d_2 = \frac{d_1 \sigma (1 - S \sigma^2)}{(1 - S \sigma^3)}$$
 (A.21)

Diameter d_4 can be calculated by substituting equations (A.19) and (A.20) into equation (A.16).

$$d_{4} = \frac{d_{1}s^{2}(s-1)}{s^{2}(1-Ss^{3})-(1-Ss^{2})}$$
 (A.22)

Diameters d_8 and d_{11} can be calculated using equations (A.2), (A.12) and previously calculated diameters.

$$d_{11} = \frac{d_1 d_9}{S g d_4}$$
 (A.23)

Substituting (A.2) into (A.12) and substituting into the resulting equation the values of ${\rm d}_5$ and ${\rm d}_{10}$ gives diameter ${\rm d}_8$

$$d_{1} = \frac{d_{1} (1 - S \sigma^{2})(\sigma + 1)}{[(1 - S \sigma^{2})(\sigma^{2} + \sigma + 1) - \sigma^{2}](1 - S \sigma^{2})(\sigma^{2} + 1) - \sigma(\sigma - 1)]}$$
(A.24)

Diameter d_{11} can be calculated by substituting equation (A.22) and (A.24) into equation (A.23).

$$d_{11} = \frac{d_{1}(1-S\omega^{2})(\omega+1)}{S\omega^{2}[(1-S\omega^{2})(\omega^{2}+1)-\omega(\omega-1)]}$$
(A.25)

In a similar fashion diameters d_3 and d_6 can be calculated using equation (A.7) and (A.11)

$$d_3 = \frac{s_8^6 d_6 d_{10}}{d_6}$$
 (A.26)

Substituting (A.26) and previously calculated diameters, diameter d₆ and be obtained.

$$d_{1}(1-S\omega^{2})(\omega^{3}-1)(\omega-1)$$

$$= \frac{d_{1}(1-S\omega^{2})(\omega^{3}-1)(\omega-1)}{[\omega^{2}(1-S\omega^{3})-(1-S\omega^{2})]\omega^{4}+\omega-1]}$$
(A.27)

Using equation (A.26) and the diameters already calculated diameter \mathbf{d}_3 is found.

$$d_{3} = \frac{d_{1} \sigma^{4} (\sigma^{3} - 1)(1 - S\sigma^{2})}{[\sigma^{2} (1 - S\sigma^{3}) - (1 - S\sigma^{2})] \sigma^{4} + \sigma - 1}$$
(A.28)

This gives an expression for each of the diameters of the gears as a function of S, ø, and the reference gear d_1 . White performed a small additional amount of manipulation to put these equations in a final, more simplified form. Defining two new variables α and β as follows:

$$\alpha = (1-Sg^2) \tag{A.29}$$

$$B = \sigma^2(S+1) - (S\sigma^2 + 1)'$$
 (A.30)

The diameters of the gears can be re-written as follows.

$$d_2 = \frac{d_1 \alpha \sigma}{1 - \sigma (1 - \alpha)} \tag{A.31}$$

$$d_3 = \frac{d_1 \alpha s^4 (s^3 - 1)}{s^4 \beta + s - 1}$$
 (A.32)

$$d_{4}' = \frac{d_{1}s^{2}(s-1)}{s}$$
 (A.33)_

$$d_{1}\alpha(s^{2}1)$$

$$d_{5} = \frac{d_{1}\alpha(s^{2}1)}{d_{1}\alpha(1-\alpha)}$$
(A.34)

$$d_{6} = \frac{d_{1}\alpha(s^{2}-1)(s-1)}{(8s^{4}+s-1)}$$
 (A.35)

$$d_7 = d_5$$
 (A.36.)

$$d_{8} = \frac{d_{1}\alpha s(s+1)}{[\alpha(s^{2}+s+1)-s^{2}][\alpha(s^{2}+1)-s(s-1)]}$$
(A.37)

$$d_9 = d_4$$
 (A.38)

$$d_{10} = \frac{d_1 \alpha}{(1-\alpha)[1-\alpha(1-\alpha)]}$$
 (A.59)

$$d_{11} = \frac{d_1 \alpha(s+1)}{(1-\alpha)[\alpha(s^2+1)-s(s-1)]}$$
 (A.40)

$$d_{12} = \frac{d_1}{(1-\alpha)} \tag{A.41}$$

The method is clearly algebraically tedious. These equations apply to a specific layout diagram and composite arrangement. If there was interest in more than one arrangement, then a similar analysis is required. White and Sangar [12] examined all arrangements for the nine speed gear train. While they demonstrated that it is possible to study

many arrangements it is obvious that the method has practical limitations.

A.2 Technique 2: Per Osman, Sankar and Dukkipaţi

Osman, Sankar and Dukkipati [22] applied numerical techniques to the analysis of the 9 speed double composite arrangement studied above.

The method resulted in significantly less mathematical development to generate an equivalent system of equations.

The steps of this method can be listed as was done for White's method.

- 1. Select a layout diagram,
- ·2. Select a double composite arrangement,
- 3. Write gear diameter equations to satisfy the speed and mesh prequirement as a function of the lowest output/input ratio, the step ratio and a reference gear.
 - Select the gear diameters which determine the lowest output/input ratio S and arbitrarily designate them as independent variables $Y_1, Y_2, Y_3,$ and Y_4, Y_1 , the reference gear is set to 1. Re-arrange the equations to obtain analytic expression for the diameters of each gear as a function of Y_2, Y_3, Y_4 , and ø, subject to 2 equality constraints.
- Select values of X_2 , X_3 , and X_4 which satisfy the 2 equality constraints.
- 6. Evaluate diameters.

The technique follows the same approach as White's method however the equations are developed in a slightly different manner. Gear α_1 is

once again considered the reference gear and equations (A.1) through (A.13) are used to produce a set of dimensionless equations.

$$S = \frac{(d_5/d_1)}{(d_4/d_1)(d_{10}/d_1)}$$
 (A.42)

$$SS = \frac{(d_8/d_1)^{\frac{4}{3}}}{(d_4/d_1)(d_{11}/d_1)}$$
 (A.43)

$$S_{0}^{2} = \frac{1}{(d_{12}/d_{1})}$$
 (A.44)

$$Se^{3} = \frac{(d_{2}/d_{1})}{(d_{10}/d_{1})}$$
 (A.45)

$$S_{\theta}^{4} = \frac{(d_{2}/d_{1})(d_{8}/d_{1})}{(d_{5}/d_{1})(d_{11}/d_{1})}$$
 (A.46)

$$S_{8}^{5} = \frac{(d_{2}/d_{1})(d_{4}/d_{1})}{(d_{5}/d_{1})(d_{12}/d_{1})}$$
(A.47)

$$S_{g}^{6} = \frac{(d_{3}/d_{1})(d_{5}/d_{1})}{(d_{6}/d_{1})(d_{10}/d_{1})}$$
(A.48)

$$S_{p}^{7} = \frac{(d_{3}/d_{1})(d_{9}/d_{1})}{(d_{6}/d_{1})(d_{11}/d_{1})}$$
(A.49)

$$S_{8}^{8} = \frac{(d_{3}/d_{1})(d_{4}/d_{1})}{(d_{6}/d_{1})(d_{12}/d_{1})}$$
 (A:50)

The mesh equations are similarly re-written.

1.+
$$(d_4/d_1) = (d_2/d_1) + (d_5/d_1)$$
 (A.51)

$$\sqrt{1 + (d_L/d_1)} = (d_3/d_1) + (d_6/d_1)$$
 (A.52)

$$(d_5/d_1) + (d_{10}/d_1) = (d_8/d_1) + (d_{11}/d_1)$$
 (A:53)

$$(d_5/d_1) + (d_{10}/d_1) = (d_4/d_5) + (d_{12}/d_1)$$
 (A.54)

The lowest output/input ratio S is a function of (d_4/d_1) , (d_5/d_1) and (d_{10}/d_1) . Letting Y_2 , Y_3 and Y_4 represent the normalized gear diameters respectively, equations (A.42) through (A.54) can be re-arranged to give the normalized diameters of each of the gears. The normalized diameters of d_2 and d_{12} can be found using equations (A.42), (A.44) and (A.45).

$$\frac{d_2}{d_1} = S_{\emptyset}^3 Y_4 \tag{A.55}$$

$$\frac{d_{12}}{d_1} = \frac{1}{Ss^2}$$
 (A.56)

Diameters d_3 and d_6 can be found using equations (A.48) and (A.52). An expression for d_3 can be found by re-arranging (A.48).

$$\frac{d_3}{d_1} = \frac{S_8^6 Y_4 d_6}{Y_8 3 \alpha} \tag{A.57}$$

Substituting equation (A.57) in equation (A.48) and re-arranging gives the normalized diameter of $d_6. \Big($

$$\frac{d_6}{d_1} = \frac{(1+Y_2)Y_3}{S_8^6Y_4 + Y_3} \tag{A.58}$$

Substituting (A.58) into (A.57) gives the normalized diameter of ${\rm d}_3$ as follows.

$$\frac{d_3}{d_1} = \frac{s_8^6 Y_4 (1+Y_2)}{(s_8^6 Y_4 + Y_3)}$$

(A.59)

Using equations (A.49) and (A.53) the normalized diameter d_8 and d_{11} can be found. Re-arranging equation (A.49) gives an expression for d_8 .

$$\frac{d_8}{d_1} = \frac{\text{eY}_3 d_{11}}{\text{Y}_4 d_1}$$
 (A.60)

Substituting equation (A.60) into equation (A.53) and re-arranging gives an expression for the normalized diameter of d_{11} .

$$\frac{d_{11}}{d_1} = \frac{Y_4(Y_3 + Y_4)}{(\emptyset Y_3 + Y_4)}$$
(A.61)

, Substituting equation (A.61) in equation (A.60) gives an expression for the normalized diameter of $\mathbf{d_8}$.

$$\frac{d_9}{d_1} = \frac{sY_3(Y_3 + Y_4)}{(sY_3 + Y_4)}$$
 (A.62)

Equations (A.51) and (A.54) have not been used to formulate the diameter equations. Substituting the equations for each of the diameters into the equations results in two equality constraints. Using equation (A.51):

$$1 + Y_2 = \frac{g^3 Y_3}{Y_2} + Y_3 \tag{A.63}$$

Using equation (A.54):

$$Y_3 + Y_4 = Y_2 + \frac{Y_2Y_4}{Y_30^3}$$

(A.64)

The variable S is a function of Y_2 , Y_3 and Y_4 and can be eliminated from equations (A.55) through (A.64). This gives equations for the diameters of the gears, with two equality constraints.

·(A.65)

$$\frac{d_2}{d_1} = \frac{Y^3 s^3}{Y_2} = \frac{s^3(1+Y_2)}{(s^3+Y_2)}$$

(A.66)

$$\frac{d_3}{d_1} = \frac{e^6(1+Y_2)}{(e^6+Y_2)} = \frac{e^6(1+Y_2)}{(e^6+Y_2)}$$

(A.67)

$$\frac{d_4}{d_1} = Y_2 = Y_2$$

(A.68)

$$\frac{d_5}{d_1} = \frac{Y_2(1+Y_2)}{(s^3+Y_2)} = \frac{Y_2(1+Y_2)}{(s^3+Y_2)}$$

(A.69)

$$\frac{d_6}{d_1} = \frac{Y_2(1+Y_2)}{(s^6+Y_2)} = \frac{Y_2(1+Y_2)}{(s^6+Y_2)}$$

(A.70)

$$\frac{d_7}{d} = Y_3 = Y_3$$

(A.71)

$$\frac{d_8}{d_1} = \frac{Y_3 \# (Y_3 + Y_4)}{(Y_3 \# + Y_4)} = \frac{Y_3 \# (Y_3 + Y_4)}{(Y_3 \# + Y_4)}$$

(A.72)

$$\frac{d_9}{d_1} = Y_3 = \frac{Y_3 e^2 (Y_3 + Y_4)}{(Y_3 e^2 + Y_4)}$$
(A,73)

$$\frac{d_{10}}{d_1} = Y_4 = Y_4 \tag{A.74}$$

$$\frac{d_{11}}{d_1} = \frac{Y_4(Y_3 + Y_4)}{(Y_3 e^2 + Y_4)} = \frac{Y_4(Y_3 + Y_4)}{(Y_3 e + Y_4)}$$
(A.75)

$$\frac{d_{12}}{d_1} = \frac{Y_2 Y_4}{Y_3 s^2} = \frac{Y_4 (Y_3 + Y_4)}{(Y_3 s^2 + Y_4)}$$
(A.76)

The equality constraints become:

$$1 + Y_2 = \frac{Y_3}{Y_2} + Y_3 Y_3 = \frac{X_2(X1 + Y_2)}{(\phi^3 + Y_2)}$$
 (A.77)

$$Y_3 + Y_4 = Y_2 + \frac{Y_2Y_4}{\varphi Y_3} Y_2 = \frac{Y_3 \varphi^2 (Y_3 + Y_4)}{(Y_3 \varphi^2 + Y_4)}$$
 (A.78)

The method of Osman, Sankar, and Dukkipati requires for less mathematical development than White's method. The equations are still limited in that they apply only to one specific layout diagram and arrangement.

A.3 Technique 3: Per The Author

In chapter 2, a new technique was presented for developing the diameter equations based on the conventional arrangement. Because the equations are based on the conventional arrangement which is most

general, they also apply to the single and double compos/ite arrangements. The steps can be summarized as follows:

- 1. Select a layout diagram and note the number of speeds and range exponent for each group,
- 2. Write equations for the gears diameters corresponding to the conventional arrangement.
- Equate diameters of composite gears to develop equality
 constraints corresponding to a particular arrangement.
- Analytically evaluate the equality constraints for a consistent set of variables Y_1 , Y_2 , Y_3 , and Y_4 .
- 5 Evaluate gear diameters.

Using the layout diagram of figure A.1, the number of speeds for the first group is seen to be 3 and the range exponent is also 3 since the speeds increase by a factor of \mathfrak{s}^3 . For the second group, the number of speeds is again 3, however, the range exponent is 1.

$$d_1 = Y_1$$
 (A.79)

$$d_2 = \frac{Y_1 s^3 (Y_1 + Y_2)}{(Y_1 s^3 + Y_2)}$$
 (A.80)

$$d_3 = \frac{Y_1 e^6 (Y_1 + Y_2)}{(Y_1 e^6 + Y_2)}$$
 (A.81)

$$d_4 = Y_2$$
 (A.82)

$$d_5 = \frac{V_2^2(Y_1 + Y_2)}{(Y_2 + Y_2)}$$
 (A.83)

$$d_6 = \frac{Y_2(Y_1 + Y_2)}{(Y_1 e^6 + Y_2)} \tag{A.84}$$

$$d_7 = Y_3 \qquad (A.85)$$

$$d_8 = \frac{Y_3 \# (Y_3 + Y_4)}{(Y_3 \# + Y_4)} \tag{A.86}$$

$$d_9 = \frac{Y_3 g^2 (Y_3 + Y_4)}{(Y_3 g^2 + Y_4)}$$
 (A.87)

$$d_{10} = Y_4$$
 (A.88)

$$d_{11} = \frac{Y_3(Y_3 + Y_4)}{(Y_3 a^2 + Y_4)} \tag{A.89}$$

$$d_{12} = \frac{Y_3(Y_3 + Y_4)}{(Y_3 g^2 + Y_4)} \tag{A.90}$$

For the double composite arrangement under consideration the diameter of gear d_4 must equal the diameter of gear d_9 . This results in the first equality constraint.

$$Y_2 = \frac{Y_3 s^2 (Y_3 + Y_4)}{(Y_3 s^2 + Y_4)}$$
 (A.91)

Also gear diameter d_5 must be equal to gear diameter d_7 . This results in the second equality constraint.

$$\frac{Y_2(Y_1+Y_2)}{(Y_2 \sigma^3 + Y_2)} = Y_3 \tag{A.92}$$

Equations (A.79) through (A.92) are equivalent to equations (A.65) to (A.78) if Y_1 is set equal to 1. The analysis of chapter 2 provides for an analytic procedure which is general in nature to solve for diameters Y_2 , and Y_3 , regardless of the double composite selected.

A.4 Summary

This final method offers two clear advantages. The equations for the gear diameters are written for the conventional arrangement and are also valid for all single and double composite arrangements. There is no need to develop a set of diameter equations for each arrangement. The second advantage is that the equations can be written by inspection of the layout diagram. Since the layout diagram is mathematically based, a computer based procedure can be written to generate the different arrangements possible.

APPENDIX B

OVERVIEW OF SOFTWARE USED FOR ANALYSIS OF MULTI-SPEED GEAR DRIVES

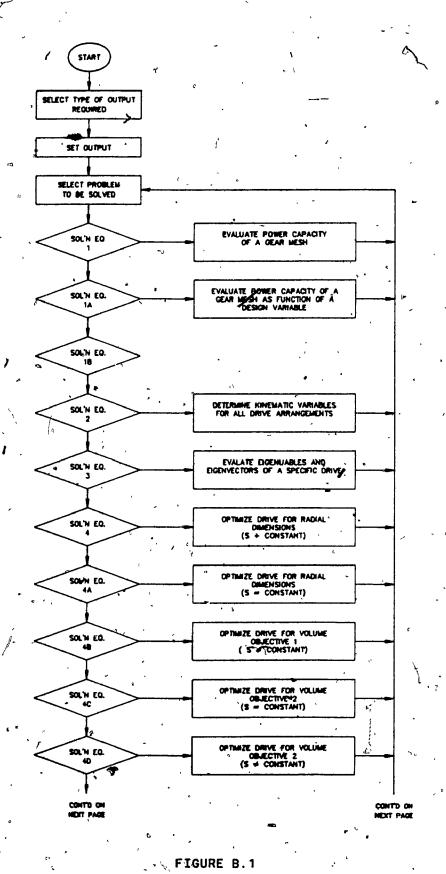
The analyses presented in chapters 2 through 6 are calculation intensive. A module FORTRAN program was developed specifically to perform these calculations. The following sections present a brief explanation of the analysis performed by each module.

B.1 <u>Main</u>/Program

The program module was used for the selection of the problem to be analysed, selection of output to be written to disk, and optimization subroutines. Program calls to the objective functions were made from within different solutions. Figure B.1 shows a flow chart of the main program.

B.2 - Solution 1

This module evaluates the power capacity of a gear pair for a wide range of operating conditions and design. The analysis is based on AGMA 218 and includes all relevent calculations to determine the power capacity of a pair of external spur or helical gears. Inputs to solution 1 are as described in detail in chaper 3. A flow chart for solution 1 is show in figure 8.2. Solution 1A performs multiple calls



1--

Flow Chart of Main Routine for Gear Drive Analysis

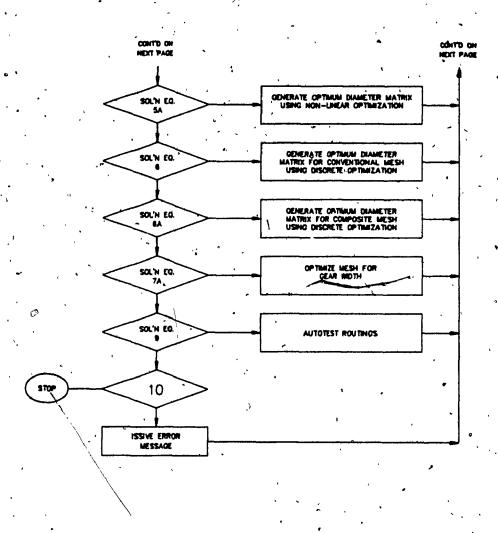


FIGURE B.1 (Continued)

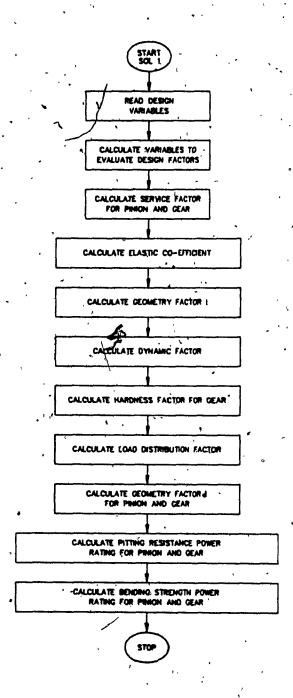


FIGURE B.2

Flow Chart for Solution 1

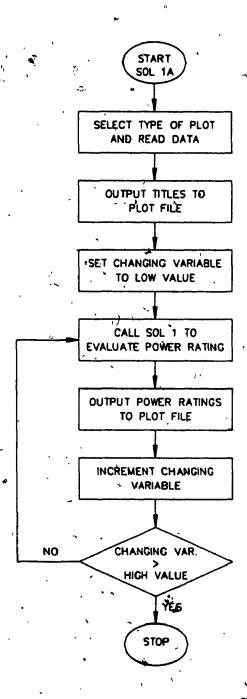


FIGURE B.3

Flow Chart for Solution 1A

B.3 Solution 2

This module is used to determine the different kinematic arrangements which are possible for a given number of speeds. The routine is capable of handling up to 6 shafts; conventional, single composite and double composite arrangements; and different layout diagrams.

Layout diagrams are generated based on the number of speeds desired. The program finds the factors of the number of speeds and their unique combinations. Once the factors and their combinations are found the allowable range exponents that are associated with a set of factors are evaluated. For each unique combination of factors there exists a set of single composite and double composite arrangements in addition to the conventional arrangement. All combinations of layout diagrams and composite arrangements are determined. A flow chart of solution 2 is shown in figure B.4.

B.4 Solution 3

This module evaluates the dynamic performance of the gear drive.

Mass and stiffness properties of the individual components are required as input for each speed. Eigenvalues and eigenvalue derivatives are calculated. The mass and stiffness matrices are transformed into a symmetric dynamic matrix with equivalent eigenvalues. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors are calculated using the Jacobi method. Eigenvalue derivatives are calculated as shown in chapter 4. A flow chart of solution 3 is shown in figure 8.5

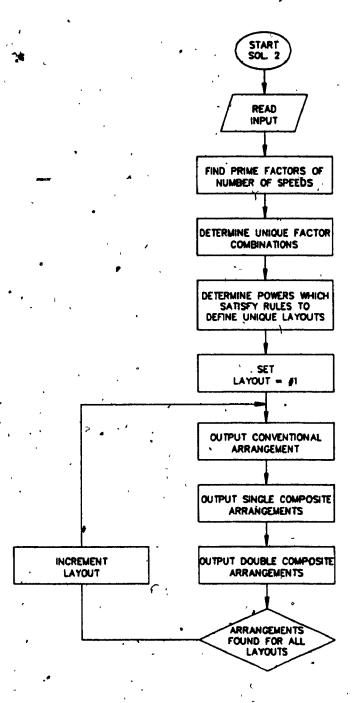


FIGURE B.4

Flow Chart for Solution 2

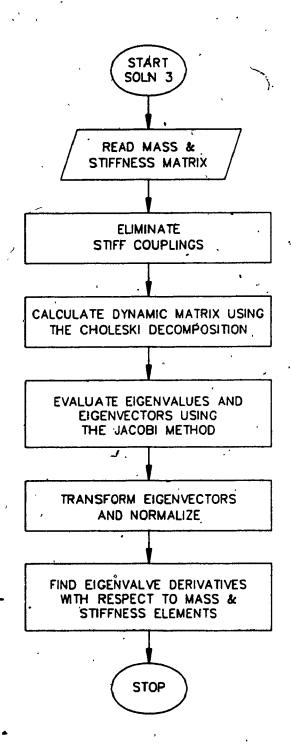


FIGURE B.5
Flow Chart for Solution 3

B.5 Solution 4

This module performs an arrangement optimization for an objective function of minimum radial dimensions or maximum stiffness (stiffness criteria based on speed ratios only). The diameters of all gears are calculated during the optimization process. The minimum diameter array is used to place constraints on the gear diameters for minimum size. A number of different optimization strategies can be used with this routine. The univariate method was normally most efficient for this analysis. A flow chart of solution 4 is shown in figure 8.6

B.6 Solution 4a

This module performs an arrangement optimization similar to solution 4 except that the lowest output/input speed ratio is fixed.

The exact value is calculated using the specified input shaft speed and lowest out speed.

B.7 Solution 4b

The module performs an arrangement optimization for an objective function of minimum volume. The diameters of all gears are calculated during the optimization process. The minimum diameter array is used to place constraints on the gear diameters for minimum size. As with solutions 4 and 4a, a number of optimization routines can be used. The random routine and the patterned, move methods were most effective for this optimization.

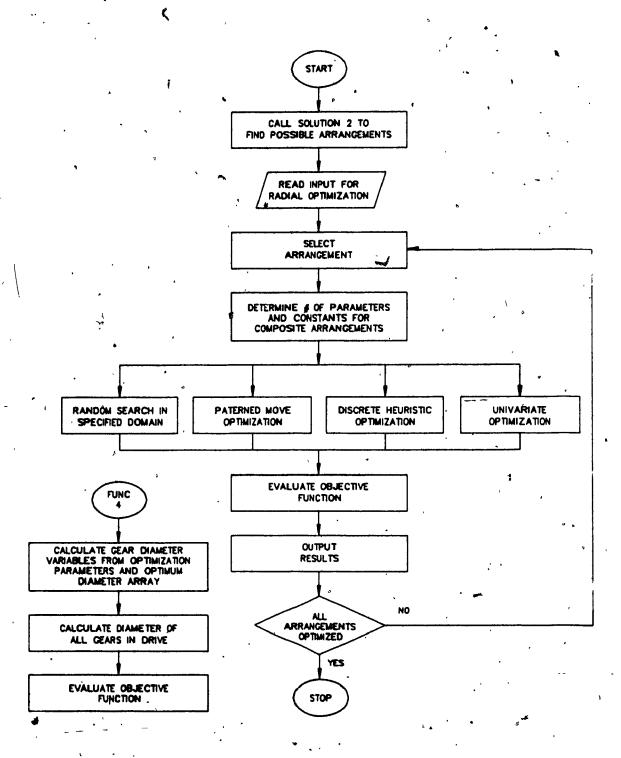


FIGURE B. 6

Flow Chart for Solution 4

B.8 Solution 5a

This module calculates the minimum diameter matrix assuming the variables are continuous. The desired operating conditions, composite type, speed range, and speed reduction ratio range are required inputs. For each input speed and speed reduction ratio combination, the minimum input gear diameter is calculated. The optimum module and number of teeth are determined for each input gear. The actual power capacity is also calculated and printed for verification. A flow chart of solution 5a is shown in figure 3.2.

B.9 Solution 6

This module calculates the optimum diameter matrix using a discrete optimization technique. Results from solution 6 are approximately equivalent to those of solution 5a. Cost to obtain those solutions is significantly larger. The only advantage is that the variables can be limited to discrete values. This routine makes use of a discrete optimization technique.

B.10 Solution 7

. ::

This module optimizes the face width to diameter ratio of a mesh to ensure that the rated power capacity exactly matches the required power. For those meshes which represent minimum diameter input gears, the face width to diameter ratio will be very close to the value used to generate the minimum diameter matrix. Those gears with excess power capacity as a result of kinematic requirements are reduced in width to ensure all components are optimized to the power requirements.

APPENDIX C

COMPUTER, GENERATED RESULTS FOR THE OPTIMAL

DESIGN OF MULTI-SPEED GEAR DRIVES

C.1 <u>Minimum Diameter Matrices for Standard Operating Conditions</u>

TABLE C.1

Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.1

| | CONVENTIONAL MESH | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|-------------------|-------|---------|----------|----------|---------------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| RPM | | , | SPEED F | REDUCTIO | ON RATIO | os | • | | | | | | | |
| • | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 | | | | | | |
| 25 | 1359 . | 868 - | 493 | 336 | 307 | 296 | 290 - | /287 | | | | | | |
| 50 | 1097 | 698 | ,398 | 270 | 246 | 239 | · 235 | 232 | | | | | | |
| 100 | 884 | 563 | 320 | 217 | 199 | `- 192 | 188 | 186 | | | | | | |
| 200 | 717 | 454 | 258 | 175 | 160 | 154 | 151 | • 149 | | | | | | |
| 300 | 632 | 401 | 228 | 155 | 141 | 136 | 133 | 132 | | | | | | |
| 500 | 542 | 343 | 195 | 132 | 120 | 116 | 114 | 113 | | | | | | |
| 750 | 480 | 304 1 | 172 | 117 | 106 | 102 ' | 100 | 99 | | | | | | |
| 1000 | 440 | 279 | ³ 157 | 107 | 97 | 94 | . 92 | 91 | | | | | | |
| 2000 | 358 | -226 | 128 | 86 | 79 | 76 | 74 | 73 | | | | | | |
| 4000 | 292 | 184 | 104 | 70 | 64 | 62 | 60 | 60. | | | | | | |

| RPM | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | |
|------|------------------------|------|------|-------|------|-------|-------|---|
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1,00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 347 278 225 181 159 136 120 |
| 25 | 1374 | 868 | 496 | 408 | 372 | 359 | ` 351 | 347 |
| 50 | 1105 | 705 | 398 | 328 | 299 | 288 | 282 | 278 |
| 100 | 887 | 567 | 322 | 264 | 240 | 231 | 227 | 225 |
| 200 | 720 | 456 | 259 | 213 | 1940 | 187 | 183 | 181 |
| 300 | 636 | 402 | 229 | 188 | 171 | 1,64. | 161 | 159 |
| 500 | 544 | 345 | 195 | 161 | 146 | 141 | 1,38 | 136 |
| 750 | 482 | 305 | 173 | ``142 | 129 | 124° | 122 | 120 |
| 1000 | #43 | 280 | 158- | 130 | 118 | 114 | 111 | ·110 |
| 2000 | 360 | 227 | 128 | 105 | 96 | 92 | 90 | 89 |
| 4000 | 294 | 185 | 104 | 85 | 78 | 75 | 73 | 72 |

TABLE C.2

Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.2

| ,•* | | o * | CONVEN | TIONAL | MESH | . | | |
|--------|------|-------|--------|----------|----------|-------|------|-------|
| RPM | | | SPEED | REDUCTIO | ON RATIO | os | ` | ,. |
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 |
| 25 | 1077 | 687 | -393 | 268 | 244 | 237 | 233 | # 230 |
| 50 | 866 | 553 | 315 | ·215 | 196 (| 189 | 186 | 183 |
| 100 | 701 | -445 | 253 | - 173 ° | 157 | 152 | 149 | 147 |
| 200 | 565 | 359 | 204 | 139. | 127 | 122 | 120 | 118 |
| 300 | 500 | 317 | 180 | 122 | 112 | 108 | 106 | 104 |
| , `500 | 428 | 271 | 154 | ્રુ05 | 95 | . 92 | , 90 | 89 |
| 750 | 379 | 0 240 | 136 | 9,2 | 84 | '- 81 | .80 | 79 |
| 1000 | 347 | 220 | 125 | 84 . | 77 | • 74 | 73 | . 72 |
| 2000 | 282 | 178 | 101 | 68 | 62 | 60 | 59 | 58 |
| 4000 | 230 | 145 | 82 | 55 | 50 | 49 | 48 | - 47 |

| RPM | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | |
|--------|------------------------|-------|----------------|-------|------|------|------|------|
| : | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 |
| 25 | 1086 | 694 " | 393 | 1325 | 296 | 285 | 279 | 275 |
| 50 | 870 | 557 | ,317 | 261 | 238 | 229 | 224 | 222 |
| 100 | - 704 | 447 | 255 | 210 | 191 | 184 | 180 | 178 |
| 200 | 568 | 361 | 205 | . 169 | 154 | 148 | 145 | 143 |
| 300 | 501 | 319 | 1 <u>8</u> 1 | 149 | 1,35 | 130 | 128 | 126 |
| 500 | 429 | 272 | 154 | 127 | 116 | 111 | 109 | 108 |
| 750 | 381 | 241 | ˈ <i>"</i> 136 | `112 | 102 | 98 | • 96 | 95 |
| 1000 | 349 | 221 | 125 | 103 | 93 | 90 | 88 | 87 |
| - 2000 | 284 | 179 | 101 | 83 | 76 ' | 73 | 71 | 70 |
| 4000 | 231 | 146 | 82 | 67 | 61 | 59 | 58 | 57 |

TABLE C.3

Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating Conditions, with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.3

| | • | • 1 | CONVENT | TÒNAL N | TESH | • | • • | |
|-------------------|-------------|-------|-------------------|---------|---------|----------|-----------------|-------|
| RPM | _ | | SPĘED R | EDUCTIO | N RATIO |)S ' ' ' | ٠. | 9 |
| • | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4 : 00 | 5.00 |
| 25 | 939 ` | 599 | 343 | 234 | 214 | 206 | 202 | °200 |
| 50 | 756 | ~483 | 276 - | 188 | 172 | 165 | 163 | 16 |
| 100 | 610 | 388 | 221 | 151 | 138 | 133 | 130 | · 129 |
| 200 | 493 | 313 | 178 | 121 | 111 | 107 | 105 | 10 |
| 300 | <i>4</i> 56 | 27,6 | 157 | 107 | .97 | 94 | 92 | 9 |
| 500 | 373 | . 236 | 134 | .91 | 83 | 80″ | . 79 | 78 |
| 750 | 329 | 209 | 118 | 80 | 73 | 71, | 69 | · 6 |
| 1000 | 302 | 191 | 108 | 74 | 67 | 65 | ⁻ 63 | 6 |
| 2000 | • 246 | 155 | 88 | 60 | 54 | 52 | 51 | 5 |
| 4000 ₆ | , 200 | 126 | _{4 ء} 71 | 48 | 44 | 42 | -41 | . 4 |

| RPM | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|------------------|-------|--------|------|------|-----------------|-------|
| ** | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | , 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 |
| 25 | 945 | 603 | 345 | 285 | 259 | 250 | 245~ | 242 |
| [*] 50 | 762 | 485 | 277 | 229 | 208 | 201 | 196 | 194 |
| 100 | 614 | 389 | 222 | . 184 | 167 | 161 | 158 | 156 |
| 20Ó | 494 | 4 315 | • 179 | 148 | 134 | 129 | 127 | 125 |
| - 300 | 437 | 277 | 158 | 130 | 118 | 114 | 112 | 110 |
| 500 | 374 | 237 | 135 | 111 | 101 | 97 | [*] 95 | 94 |
| 1750 | 331 | 210 [.] | 119 | 98 | 89 | 86 | 84 | 83 |
| · 1000 | 304 | 192 | 109 | 90 | 81 | 78 | 77 | 76 |
| 2000 | 247 | 156 | 88 | 72 | 66 | 63 | 62 | . 61, |
| 4000 | 201 | 127 | 71 | 59 | 53· | 51 | , 50 | 50 |
| | | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | | |

Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.4

TABLE C.4

| | CONVENTIONAL MESH | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|------------------------|-------|-------|------|-------------------|------|------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|
| RPM | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 [;] | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 | | | | |
| 25 | 853 | 546 | 313 | 214 | 195 | 188 | 185 | 182 | | | | |
| 50 🗸 | 688 | 438 | . 251 | 171 | 156 ′ | 151 | 148 | 146 | | | | |
| 100 | 553 | 352 . | 201 | 137 | 125 | 121 | 119 | 117 | | | | |
| 200 | 447 | 284 | 162 | 110 | 101 | 97 | 95 | ، 94 | | | | |
| 300 | 395 | 251 | ,143 | 97 | 89 | 85 | 84 | ⁻ 83 | | | | |
| 500 | 338 | 214 | 122 | 83 | ~ 76 | 73 | 71 | 70 | | | | |
| 750 | 299 | 189 | 108 | 73 | 67 | 64 | 63 | 62 | | | | |
| 1000 | 274 | 173 | 98 | 67 | 61 | 59 | 58 | 57 | | | | |
| 2000 | 221 | 141 | 80 | 54 | 49 | 47 | 46 | 46 | | | | |
| 4000 | 182 | 114 | 65 | 44 | 40 | 38 | 38 | 37 | | | | |

| RPM | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | |
|-------|------------------------|------|------|------------------|------|-------|-------|------|
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1°. 00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 |
| 25 | 856 | 550 | 314 | 260 | 237 | 228 | 224 | 221 |
| 50 | 691 | 440 | 252 | 208 | 190 | 182 4 | 179 | 177 |
| 100 | 557 | 355 | 202 | 167 | 152 | 146 | 143 | 141 |
| 200 | 449 | 286 | 163 | 134 | 122 | 118 | 115 | 114 |
| 300 | 397 | 252 | 143 | [,] 118 | 108 | 104 | . 101 | 100 |
| 500 | 339 | 215 | 122 | 101 | 92 | 88 | 86 | 100 |
| 750 | .300 | 190 | .108 | 89 | 81 | 78 | 76 | 75 |
| 1000 | 275 | 174 | 99 | 81 | 74 | , 71 | 70 | 69 |
| 2000 | 223 | 141 | 80 | 66 | , 60 | 57 | 56 - | 56 |
| 34000 | 182 | 115 | 65 | 53 | 48 | 4-47 | 46 | 45 |

TABLE C.5

Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.5

| CONVENTIONAL MESH | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|-------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| RPM | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 | | | |
| 25 | 793 | 506 | 290 | 1.99 | 181 | 176 | 172 | 170 | | | |
| `50` | 638 | 407 | 233 | 159 | 45 | 140 | 138 | ·136 | | | |
| 100 | 51'3 | 327 | 187 | 127 | 117 | 112 | 110 | 109 | | | |
| 200 | 415 | 264 | 150 | 103 | 94 | . 90 | 88 | 87 | | | |
| 4 300 | 366 | 233 | 1331 | 90 | 82 | 79 | 78 | 77 | | | |
| 500 | 313 | 199 | 113 | 77 | 70 | 68 | 66 | 6,5 | | | |
| 750 | 277 | 175 | 100 | 68 | 62 | 60 | 58 | . 58 | | | |
| 1000 | 254 | 161 | 91 | 62 | 57 | 54 | 53 | 53 | | | |
| 2000 | 206 ' | 130 | 74 | 50 | .46 | 44 | , 43 | ^{.,} 43 | | | |
| 4000 | 168 | 1.06 | 60 | 41 | · 37 | 36 | 35 | 34 | | | |

| RPM | a | . 6 | SPEED I | REDUCTIO | ON RATIO | 08 | | |
|--------------|-------|-------|---------|----------|----------|------|------|------|
| | 0.10. | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 |
| 25 | 797 | 509` | 291 | 242 | 220 | 212 | 208 | 205 |
| 50 | 640 | 409 | 234 | 194 | 176 | 170 | 166 | 1,64 |
| . 100 | 516 | 329 | 188 | 155 | 141 | 136 | 133 | 132 |
| 200 | 416 | 265 ° | 151 | 125 | 114 | 109 | 107 | 106 |
| 300 | 367 | 233 | 133 | 110 | 100 | 96 | - 94 | 93 |
| ` 500 | 315 | 200 | 113 | 94 | 85 | 82 | 80 | 79 |
| . ,750 | `278 | 176 | 100 | 83 | 75 | 27 | 71 | · 70 |
| 1000 | 255 | 161 | 92 | 76 | 69 | 66 | 65 | 64 |
| 2000 | 207 | 131 | 74 | 61 | 55 | 53 | 52 | 52 |
| 4000 | 168 | 1.08 | 60 | 49 | 4,5 | 43 | 42 | 42 |

_ TABLE C.6

Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.6

| | | ٠,٠, | CONVEN | TIONAL M | MESH | | \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ | • | | | | | |
|------|------|--------------|---------|----------|----------|--------|---------------------------------------|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| RPM. | | · | SPEED I | REDUCȚI | ON RATIO | RATIOS | | | | | | | |
| 4 0 | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 | | | | | |
| 25 | 749 | 479 | 275 | 188 | 1,72 | 165 | 163 | .161 | | | | | |
| - 50 | 601 | 384 | 220 | 151 | 137 | 132 | 130 | 129 | | | | | |
| 100 | 485 | 309 | 177 | - 121 | 110 | 106 | 104 | 103 | | | | | |
| 200 | 391 | 249 | 142 | 97 | 88 | 85 | 83 | 83 | | | | | |
| 300 | 345 | 219 | 125 | 85 | 78 | . 75 | 73 | 72 | | | | | |
| 500 | 295 | 187 | 107 | 73 | .66 | 64 | · 63 | 62 | | | | | |
| 750 | 261 | 165 | 94 | . 64 | 58 | 56 | 55 | 54 | | | | | |
| 1000 | 239 | 152 | · 86 | 59 | 53 | 51 | 50 | 50 | | | | | |
| 2000 | 194 | √12 3 | 70 | 47 | 43 | 41 | 41 | 40 | | | | | |
| 4000 | 158 | 100 | 56 | , 38 | 35 | 34 | _33 | 32 | | | | | |
| . 1 | | | I | I | l ' | I | | Ì | | | | | |

| RPM | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | |
|------|------------------------|--------|-------|-----------------|-----------------|------|--------|------|
| | 0.10 | _0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00". | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 |
| 25 | 755 | 481 | 276 - | 229 | 208 | 201 | 197 | 194 |
| 50 | 605 | 385 | 221 | 183 | 167 | 161 | 157 | 155 |
| 100 | 486 | } 311. | 177 | 147 | 134 | 129 | 126 | 124 |
| 200 | 393,/ | 250 | 143 | 118 | 107 | 103 | 1'01 ° | 100 |
| 300 | 393./ 347 | 220 | 125 | 104 | 94 | 91 | 89 | -88 |
| 500 | 297 | 188 | 107 | 88 | 80 | 77 | 76 | 75 |
| 750 | 262 | 166 | 94 | [*] 78 | 71 | 68 | 67 | 66 |
| 1000 | 240 | 152 | 86 | 71 | 65 | 62 | 61 | 60 |
| 2000 | 195 | 123 | 70 | , 58 | 52 ⁻ | 50 | 49 | 49 |
| 4000 | 1,59 | 100 | 57 | 47 | 42 | 41 | 40 | 39 |

TABLE C.7

Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Rat1o of 0.7

| CONVENTIONAL MESH | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|
| RPM | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 | | |
| 25 | 713 | 457 | 262 | 180 | 164 | 158 | 155 | 154 | | |
| 50 | 574 | 367 | 210 | 144 | 131 | 126 | 124 | 122 | | |
| 100 | 462 | 294 | 168 | 115 | 105 | 101 | 99 | 98 | | |
| 200 | 118 | 237 | 135 | \ 92 | - 84 | 81 | 80 | 79 | | |
| 300 | 329 | 209 | 119 | 81 | 74 | 71 | 70 | 69 | | |
| 500 | 281 | .178 | 102 | 69 | 63 | 61 | 60 | 59 | | |
| 750 | 248 | 157 | 90 | 61 | 56 | 54 | 52 | 52 | | |
| 1000 | 228 | 144 | , 82 | 56 | 51 | 49 | 48 | 47 | | |
| 2000 | 185 | 117 | 66 | 45 | 41 | 39 | 39 | . 38 | | |
| 4000 | 150 | 95 | 54 | . 36 | 33 | 32 | 31 | 31 | | |

| RPM | . SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|--------------------------|-------|------|------|--------|------|--------|------|--|--|--|
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 , | 3.00 | ِ 4.00 | 5,00 | | | |
| | (A | | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | 716 | 460 | 263 | 219 | 199 | 1,92 | 188 | 185 | | | |
| 50 | 576 | 368 | 211 | 175 | 159 | 153 | 150 | 148 | | | |
| - 100 | 464 | . 296 | 169 | 140 | 127 | 123 | 120 | 119 | | | |
| 200 | 374 | 238 | 136 | 112 | 102 | 98 | 96 | 95 | | | |
| 300 | 330 | 210 | 120 | 99, | 90 | 87 | 85 | 84 | | | |
| 500 | 282 | 179 | 102 | 84 | 77 | 74 | 72 | 71 | | | |
| 750 | 249 | 158 | 90 | 74 | 67 | 65 | - 64 | 63 | | | |
| 1000 | 229 | 145 | 82 | 68 | 62 | 59 | 58 | 57 | | | |
| ,2000 | 185 | 117 | 66 | 55 | 50 | 48 | 47 | 46 | | | |
| /4000 | 151 | 95 | 54 | 44 | . 40 | 39 | 38 | 37 | | | |

TABLE C.8

Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.8

| | | • | CONVENT | TIONAL N | 1ESH | | | | | |
|--------------|------------------------|------|---------|----------|------|-------------|------|-----------------|--|--|
| RPM | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 | | |
| 25 | 686 | 438 | 252 | 173 | 158 | 152 | 149 | 147 | | |
| 50 | 550 | 351 | 202 | 138 | 126 | 121 | 119 | 117 | | |
| 100 | 442 | 283 | 162 | 111 | 101 | 97 | 95 | 94 | | |
| 200 | 357 | 227 | 130 | 89 | 81 | ∕ 78 | 76 | [,] 76 | | |
| 300 | 315 | 200 | 114 | 78 | 7,1 | 69 | 67 | , 66 | | |
| 500 | 269 | 171 | · 97 | 66 | 61 | 58 | 57 | 57 | | |
| ~ 750 | 238 | 151 | 86 | 59 | 53 | ·51 | 50 | 50 | | |
| 1000 | 218 | 138 | 79 | 54 | 49 | 47 | 46 | 45 | | |
| 2000 | 177 | 112 | 64 | 43 | ~ 39 | 38 | 37 | 37 | | |
| 4000 | 144 | '91 | 51 | 35 | 32 | 31 | .30 | '30 | | |

| | | • | COMPOS | ITE INP | JT GEAR | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------------------------|--------|---------|--------------------|------|-------|------|--|--|--|--|
| RPM | | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 | | | | |
| · 25 | 689 | 439 | 253 | 211 | 191 | 184 | 181 ° | 178 | | | | |
| 50. | 553 | 353 | 202 | 168 | 153 | 147 | .144 | 142 | | | | |
| 100 | .444 | 284 | 162 | 135 | 122 | 118 | 115 | 114 | | | | |
| 200 | 358 | 228 | 130 | 108 | 98 | 94 | 92 | 91 | | | | |
| 300 | 316 | 201 | 115- | 95 | 86 | 83 | 81 | 80 | | | | |
| 500 | .270 | 172 | 98 | 81 | 74 | 71* | 69 | 68 | | | | |
| 750 | 239 | 152 | 86 | 71 | 65 | 62. | 61 | 60 | | | | |
| 1000 | 219 | 139 | 79 | 65 | 5,9 | 57 | 56 | 55 | | | | |
| 2000 | 178 | 112 | 64 | 53 | 48(| 46 | 45 | 44 | | | | |
| 4000 | 144 | 91 | 52 | 43 | 39 ^{>} | 37 | 36 | 36 | | | | |

TABLE C.9

Minimum Diaméter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.9

| CONVENTIONAL MESH | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|-------------|--|--|--|
| RPM, | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 | | | |
| y 25 | 659 | 423 | 243 | 167 | 152 | 147 | 144 | 142 | | | |
| 50 | 530 | 339 | 194 | ~ 133 | 122 | 117 | 115 | 114 | | | |
| 100 | 427 | 272 | 156 | 107 | 97 | 94 | 92 | 91 | | | |
| 200 | 344 | 219 | 125 | 86 | 78° | 75 | 74 | 73 | | | |
| 300 | 303 | 193 | 110 | 75 | 69 | 66 | 65 | % 54 | | | |
| 500 - | 259 | 165 | 94 | 64 | 58 | 56 | 55 | 54 | | | |
| 750 | 229 | 145 | 83 | 56 | 51 | 50 | 49 | 48 | | | |
| 1000 | 210 | 133 | 76 | 52 | 47 | 45 | 44 | 44 | | | |
| 2000 | 170 | 108 | 61 | 42 | 38 | 37 | 36 | 35 | | | |
| 4000 | 139 | 88 | 50 | 34 | 31 | 30 | 29 | 29 | | | |

| RPM | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------------------|------|------------|-------|-----------------|------|------|------|--|--|--|
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 300 | 4.00 | 5.00 | | | |
| 25 | 665 | 425 | 244 | · 204 | 185 | 178 | 174 | 172 | | | |
| 50 | 534 | 341 | 195 | 163 | 148 | 142 | 139 | 137 | | | |
| 100 | 429 | 273 | 157 | 130 | 118 | 114/ | 111 | 110 | | | |
| 200 | 346 | 220 | 126 | 104 | ⁻ 95 | 91 | 89 | 88 | | | |
| 1300 | 305 | 194 | 111 | 92 | 83 | 80 | 79 | 78 | | | |
| • 500 | 261 | 166 | '94 | 78 | 71 | 68 | 67 | 66 | | | |
| 750 | 230 | 146 | . 83 | 69 | 62 | 60 | 59 | 58 | | | |
| 1000 | 211 | 134 | · 76 | 63 | 57 | 55 | 54 | 53 | | | |
| 2000 | 197 | 108 | 61 | 51 | 46 | 44 | 43 | 43 | | | |
| _4000 ျ | 139 | 88 | , 50 | 41 | 37 | '36 | 35 | 35 | | | |

TABLE C.10

Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Standard Operating Conditions with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 1.0

| | | | CONVEN | FIONAL A | ARRANGE | MENT | | |
|------|------|------|---------|-----------|----------|-----------|------|-------|
| RPM | | | SPEED I | REDUCTION | ON RATIO | os | | |
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 |
| 25 | 639 | 410 | 235 | 161 | 147 | 142 | 139 | 137 |
| 50 | 5,14 | 328 | 188 | 129 | 117 | 113 | 111 | ` 110 |
| 100 | 413 | 263 | 151 | 103 | 94 | 90 | 89 | 87 |
| 200 | 332 | 212 | 121 | .82 | 75 | 72 | 71 | 70 |
| 300 | 293 | 186 | 106 | 72 | 66 | 64 | 62 | 62 |
| 500 | 250 | 159 | 91 | 62 | 56 | 54 | 53 | 52 |
| 750 | 221 | 140 | 80 | 54 | 49 | 48 | 47 | 46 |
| 1000 | 203 | 128 | 73 | 50 | 45 | 43 | 43 | 42 |
| 2000 | 164 | 104 | 59 | 40 | 36 | 35 | 34 | 34 |
| 4000 | 134 | 84 | 48 | 32 | 29 | 28 | 28 | 27 |

| • | * ' | | COMPOS | SITE PIN | NION | | f | |
|--------|------|------|--------|----------|--------|------|------|------|
| RPM | • | , | SPEED | REDUCT | ON RAT | os | | |
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.90 | 5.00 |
| 25 | 642 | 411 | 236 | 197 | 179 | 172 | 169 | 166 |
| 50 | 515 | 329 | 189 | 157 | 143 | 137 | 135 | 133 |
| 100 ′ | 415 | 264 | 151 | 126 | 114 | 110 | 107 | 106 |
| 200 | 334 | 213 | 121 | 101 | 91 | 88 | 86 | 85 |
| 300 | 295 | 187 | 107 | · 88 | 80 | . 77 | 76 | 75 |
| 500 | 252 | 160 | 91 | 75 | 68 | 66 | 64 | 63 |
| 750 | 222 | 141 | 80 | 66 | 60 | 58 | 57 | 56 |
| · 1000 | 204 | 129 | 73 | 60 | 55 | 53 | 52 | 51 |
| 2000 | 165 | 104 | 59 | 49 | 44 | 42 | 42 | 41. |
| 4000 | 134 | . 85 | 48 | 39 | 36 | 34 | 33 | 33 |

C.2 Minimum diameter Matrices for Case Hardened Material

TABLE C.11+ Minimum Diameter Matrix (mm) for Hardened Pinion and Gear Materials with Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.8

| | | | CONVENT | IONAL A | RRANGEM | IENT` | | \ |
|-------|------|------|---------|---------|----------|-------|-------------|------|
| RPM | | | SPEED R | EDÚCTIC | N RATIO | os | | |
| . ' | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2,00 | 3.00 | 4.70 | 5.00 |
| , | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | 578 | 368 | 210 | 144 | · 131 | 128 | 126 | 124 |
| 50 | 464 | 296 | 169 | 115 | 105 | 102 | 100 | 99 |
| 100 | 374 | 238 | 135 | 92 | 84 | 81 | 80 | 79 |
| 200 | 300 | 191 | 109 | 74 | 68 | 65 · | 64 | 63 |
| 300 | 265 | 168 | 96 | 90 | 60 | 58 | 56 | 56 |
| 500 | 227 | 144 | 82 | 55 | 51 | 49 | 48 | 48 |
| 750 ' | 200 | 127 | 72 | 49 | 45 | 43 | 42 | 42 |
| 1000 | 183 | 116 | 66 | 45 | 41 | 39 | 39 | - 38 |
| 2000 | 149 | 94 | 53 | 36 | 33 | 32 | 31 | 31 |
| 4000 | 121 | 76 | 43 | ,29 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 25 |
| | | | COMPO: | SITE IN | PUT GEAI | R | 1 | |
| RPM | | | SPEED | REDUCT | ION RAT | IOS | | |
| 1 | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 |
| 25 | 583 | 371 | 211 | 175 | 160 | 154 | 151 | 149 |
| 50 | 467 | 299 | 169 | 140 | 127 | 123 | 121 | 119 |
| 100 | 376 | 239 | 136 | 112 | 102 | 98 | 97 | 95 |

44.

ւ35 ն

C.3 Optimum Number of Input Gear Teeth Matrix. Standard Operating Conditions.

TABLE C.12

Matrix of Optimum Number of Teeth on Input Gear for a Second Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.5

| | • | | CONVENT | TIONAL N | MESH | | • | | S) | | | | |
|-------------|------|------------------------|---------|----------|-----------------|------|--------|------|----|--|--|--|--|
| RPM · | | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4/. 00 | 5.00 | • | | | | |
| ∘ 25 | 437 | 239 | . 114 | 78 | 57 | 41 | 41 | ° 40 | • | | | | |
| 50 | 452 | 25 6 . | 110 | 75 | 57 | ' 44 | / 43 | 43 | | | | | |
| 100 | 485 | 258 | 118 | 80 | 55 | 53 | 521 | 43 | • | | | | |
| 200 | 490 | 249 | 118 | 81 | 57 | 50 | 49 | 48 | | | | | |
| 300 | 490 | 256 | 125 | 85 | 58 | 56 | 49 | 48 | | | | | |
| 500 | 518 | 266 | 133 | 85 | 61 | 53 | 52 | 52 | | | | | |
| 75 0 | 523 | 276 | 133 | 85 | 63 | 56 | 55 | , 50 | - | | | | |
| 1000 | 520 | 278° | 137 | 88 | 67 | 56 | 55 | 50 | | | | | |
| 2000 | 536 | 287 | 140 ~ | 91 | 68 | 59 | 54 | 54 | ě. | | | | |
| 4000 | 542 | 292 | 141 | 93 | [.] 70 | 62 | 54 | 54 | | | | | |

| RPM | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|------------------------|------|------|------|------|--------------|------|------|--|--|--|
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 | | | |
| 25 | 377 | 200 | 92 | 90 | 69 | 67 | 65 | _ 65 | | | |
| 50 | 403 | 193 | 92 | 107 | 83 | 67 | 65 | 65 | | | |
| 100 | 406 | 207 | 89 | 110 | 78 | 75 | 63 | 62 | | | |
| 200 | 426 | 209 | 95 | 118 | 80 | 7 7 | 67 | 67 | | | |
| 300 | 434 | 221 | 94 | 112 | 87 | 76* | 74 | 66 | | | |
| 500 | 421 | 220 | 98 | 118 | 77 | 77 | 70 | 69 | | | |
| 750 | 438 | 222 | 102 | 117 | 89 | 80. | 72 | 7.1 | | | |
| 1000 | 441 | 229 | 101 | 119 | 92 | <i>4</i> 8 | 76 | 70 | | | |
| 2000 | 456 | 237 | 105 | 125 | 92 | 84 | 78 | 73 | | | |
| 4000 | 464~ | 234 | 109 | 128 | 95 | 8 5 , | 80 | 76 | | | |

TABLE C. V3

Matrix of Optimum Number of Teeth on Input Gear for a Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 1.0.

| | | | CONVE | NTIONAL | MESH | | | | | | |
|------|------------------------|-------|-------|----------|-----------------|------|------|------------------|--|--|--|
| RPM | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 9.00 الم | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 | | | |
| 25 | 453 | 226 | 111 | 76 | 58 | 45 | 44 | 43 | | | |
| 50 | 446 | 233 ' | , 119 | 71 | 56 | 54 | 44 | 43 | | | |
| 100 | 488 | 249 | 119 | 81 | 59 | 50 | 49 | 48 | | | |
| 200 | 498 | 267 | 124 | 85 | 59 [°] | 52 | 51 | 50 | | | |
| 300 | 509 | 265 | 126 | 86 | 63 | 55 | 49 | 49 | | | |
| 500 | 514 | 264 | 129 | 83 | 62 | 56 | 50 | 50 | | | |
| 750 | 524 | 277 | 133 | 86 - | r 63 | , 57 | 52 | 51 | | | |
| 1000 | 528 | 274 | 133 | 87 | 64 | 59 | 54 | 53 | | | |
| 2000 | 532 | 288 | 140 | 89 | ₃66 | 58 | 55. | 54 ⁴⁸ | | | |
| 4000 | 549 | 293 | 140 | 92 | ້70 | 61 | 57 | 54 | | | |

| RPM | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|------------------------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 | | | |
| 25 | 404 | 195 | 93 | 109 | 71 | , 68 | 67 | 66 | | | |
| 50 | 406 | 208 | 89 | 112 | 79 | 65 | 64 | 63 | | | |
| 100 | 393 | 209 | 95 | 109 | 81 | 69 | 68 | 67 | | | |
| 200 | 421 | 218 | 96 | , 111 | 87 | 76 | . 68 | 67 | | | |
| 300 | 418 | 222 | 101 | 119 | 89 | - 73 | 72 | 71 | | | |
| 500 | ·436 | 227 | 101 | 119 | 87 | 78 | 71 | 70 | | | |
| 750 [°] | 438 | 223 | 101 | 121 | . 90 | 78 | 76 | 71 | | | |
| 1000 | 434 | 224 | 104 | 120 | 91 | 80 | 74 | 73 | | | |
| 2000 | 456 | 231 | 108 | 124 | 95 | 81 | . 76 | 75 | | | |
| 4000 | · 466 | 241 | 110 | 128 | 96 | 85 | 80 | 76 | | | |

C.4 Optimum Module Matrix. Standard Operating Conditions

□ TABLE C.14

Matrix of Optimum Module for Face Width/Diameter Ratio of 0.5 for Standard Operating Conditions

| • | CONVENTIONAL MESH | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|-------------------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|
| RPM | - SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | | | | | |
| • | 0.10 0.20 0.50 1.00 2.00 3.00 4.00 5.00 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | 1.81 | 2.12 | 2.54 | 2.54 | 3.18 | 4.23 | 4.23 | 4.23 | | | | |
| `50 | 1.41 | 1.59 | 2.12 | 2.12 | 2.54 | 3.18 | 3.18 | 3.18 | | | | |
| 100 | 1.06 | 1.27 | 1-59 | 1.59 | 2.12 | 2.12 | 2.12 | 2.54 | | | | |
| 200 | 0.85 | ⁻ 1.06 | 1.27 | 1.27 | 1.59 | 1.81 | 1.81 | 1.81 | | | | |
| 300 | 0.75 | 0.91 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.41 | 1.41 | 1.59 | 1.59 | | | | |
| 500 | 0.60 | 0.75 | 0.85 | 0.91 | 1.15 | 1.27 | 1.27 | 1.27 | | | | |
| 750 | 0.53 | 0.64 | 0.75 | 0.79 | 0.98 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1,15 | | | | |
| 1000 | 0.49 | 0.58 | 0.67 | 0.71, | 0.85 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 1.06 | | | | |
| 200Ó | 0.38 | 0.45 | 0.53 | 0.55 | 0.67 | 0.75 | 0.79 | 0.79 | | | | |
| 4000 | . 0.31 | 0.36 | 0.42 | 044 | 0.53 | 0.58 | 0.60 | 0.64 | | | | |

| RPM ' | 1 | | SPEED | REDUCT | EON RAT | IOS | | |
|--------------|------|------|-------|--------|---------|--------|------|-------|
| • | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3,00 | 4.00 | 5.00 |
| → 2 5 | 2.12 | 2.54 | 3.18 | 2.54 | 3.18 | 3.18 | 3.18 | 3.18 |
| 50 | 1.59 | 2.12 | 2.54 | 1.81 | 2.12 | 2.54 | 2.54 | 2.54 |
| 100 | 1.27 | 1.59 | 2.12 | 1.41 | 1.80 | - 1.81 | 2.12 | 2.12 |
| 200 | 0.98 | 1.27 | 1.59 | 1.06 | 1.41 | 1.41 | 1.59 | 1.59 |
| 300 | 0.85 | 1.06 | 1.41 | 0.98 | 1.15 | 1.27 | 1.27 | 1.41 |
| 500 | 0.75 | 0.91 | 1.15 | 0.79 | 0.98 | 1.06 | 1.15 | 1.15 |
| 750 | Ø.64 | 0.79 | 0.98 | - 0.71 | 0.85 | 0.91 | 0.98 | -0.98 |
| 1000 | 0.58 | 0.71 | 0.91 | 0.64 | 0.75 | 0.85 | 0.85 | 0.91 |
| ~2000 | 0.45 | 0.55 | 0.76 | 0.49 | 0.60 | 0.64 | 0.67 | ,0.71 |
| 4000 | 0.36 | 0.45 | 0.55 | 0.38 | 0.47 | 0.51 | 0.53 | 0.55 |

TABLE C.15

Optimum Module on Input Gear (mm). Face Width/ Diameter Ratio of 1.0 $^{\circ}$

| CONVENTIONAL MESH | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 | | | | | |
| 1.41 | 1.81 | 2.12 | 2.12 | 2.54 | 3.18 | 3.18 | 3.18 | | | | | |
| 1.15 | 1.41 | 1.59 | 1.81 | 2.12 | 2.12 | 2.54 | 2.54 | | | | | |
| 0.85 | 1.05 | 1.27 | 1.27 | 1.59 | 1.81 | 1.81 | 1.81 | | | | | |
| 0.66 | 0.79 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 1.27 | 1.41 | 1.41 | 1.41 | | | | | |
| 0.57 | 0.70 | d.85 | 0.85 | .1.06 | '1 <i>[</i> 16 | 1.27 | 1.27 | | | | | |
| 0.48 | 0.60 | 0.71 | 0.75 | 0.91 | €.98 | 1.06 | 1.06 | | | | | |
| 0.42 | 0.50 | 0.61 | 0.64 | 0.79 | 0.85 | 0.91 | 0.91 | | | | | |
| 0.38 | 0.47 | ,0.55 | 0.58 | 0.71 | 0.75 | 0.79 | 0.79 | | | | | |
| 0.31 | 0.36 | 0.42 | 0.45 | 0.55 | 0.61 | 0.64 | 0.64 | | | | | |
| 0.24 | 0.28 | 0.34 | 0.35 | 0.42 | 0.47 | 0.49 | 0.51, | | | | | |
| | 1.41 1.15 0.85 0.66 0.57 0.48 0.42 0.38 0.31 | 1.41 1.81 1.15 1.41 0.85 1.05 0.66 0.79 0.57 0.70 0.48 0.60 0.42 0.50 0.38 0.47 0.31 0.36 | 0.10 0.20 0.50 1.41 1.81 2.12 1.15 1.41 1.59 0.85 1.05 1.27 0.66 0.79 0.98 0.57 0.70 0.85 0.48 0.60 0.71 0.42 0.50 0.61 0.38 0.47 0.55 0.31 0.36 0.42 | 0.10 0.20 0.50 1.00 1.41 1.81 2.12 2.12 1.15 1.41 1.59 1.81 0.85 1.05 1.27 1.27 0.66 0.79 0.98 0.98 0.57 0.70 0.85 0.85 0.48 0.60 0.71 0.75 0.42 0.50 0.61 0.64 0.38 0.47 0.55 0.58 0.31 0.36 0.42 0.45 | 0.10 0.20 0.50 1.00 2.00 1.41 1.81 2.12 2.12 2.54 1.15 1.41 1.59 1.81 2.12 0.85 1.05 1.27 1.27 1.59 0.66 0.79 0.98 0.98 1.27 0.57 0.70 0.85 0.85 .1.06 0.48 0.60 0.71 0.75 0.91 0.42 0.50 0.61 0.64 0.79 0.38 0.47 0.55 0.58 0.71 0.31 0.36 0.42 0.45 0.55 | 0.10 0.20 0.50 1.00 2.00 3.00 1.41 1.81 2.12 2.12 2.54 3.18 1.15 1.41 1.59 1.81 2.12 2.12 0.85 1.05 1.27 1.27 1.59 1.81 0.66 0.79 0.98 0.98 1.27 1.41 0.57 0.70 0.85 0.85 .1.06 1/16 0.48 0.60 0.71 0.75 0.91 6.98 0.42 0.50 0.61 0.64 0.79 0.85 0.38 0.47 0.55 0.58 0.71 0.75 0.31 0.36 0.42 0.45 0.55 0.61 | 0.10 0.20 0.50 1.00 2.00 3.00 4.00 1.41 1.81 2.12 2.12 2.54 3.18 3.18 1.15 1.41 1.59 1.81 2.12 2.12 2.54 0.85 1.05 1.27 1.27 1.59 1.81 1.81 0.66 0.79 0.98 0.98 1.27 1.41 1.41 0.57 0.70 0.85 0.85 .1.06 1/16 1.27 0.48 0.60 0.71 0.75 0.91 6.98 1.06 0.42 0.50 0.61 0.64 0.79 0.85 0.91 0.38 0.47 0.55 0.58 0.71 0.75 0.79 0.31 0.36 0.42 0.45 0.55 0.61 0.64 | | | | | |

| RPM | SPEED REDUCTION RATIOS | | | | | | | |
|------|------------------------|------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|--------|
| | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 2.00 | 3.00 | 4.00 | 5.00 |
| 25 | 1.59 | 2.12 | 2.54 | 1.81 | 2.54 | 2.54 | 2.54 | 2.54 |
| 50 | 1.27 | 1.59 | 2.12 | 1.41 | 1,81 | 2.12 | 2.12 | 2.12 |
| 1,00 | 1.06 | 1,27 | 1.59 | 1.16 | 1.41 | 1.59 | 1.59 | 1.59 |
| 200 | ó.79 | 0.97 | 1.27 | 0.91, | 1.06 | 1.16 | 1.27 | 1.27 |
| 300 | 0.71 | 0.84 | 1.06 | 0.75 | 0.91 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.06 |
| 500 | 0.57 | 0.70 | 0.91 | 0.64 | 0.79 | 0.85 | 0.91 | 0.91 |
| 750 | 0.50 | 0.63 | 0.79 | 0.55 | 0.67 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0'. 79 |
| 1000 | 0.47 | 0.57 | 0.71 | 0.51 | 0.61 | 0.67 | 0.71. | 0.71 |
| 2000 | 0.36 | 0.45 | 10.55 | 0.40 | 0.47 | 0.53 | 0.55 | 0.55 |
| 4000 | 0.28 | 0.35 | 0.44 | 0,31 | 0.37 | 0.41 | 0.42 | 0.44 |

C.5 Chapter 4 - Eigenvalue Derivatives

TABLE C.16
Eigenvalue Derivatives $\frac{\partial \Omega}{\partial M(1,1)} (\frac{krad}{s})/(\frac{kgm^2}{s})$

| MASS NODE 1 | | 1 | SPEED | 1' |
|----------------|---------|-------|-------|-------------------|
| EIGENVALUE # | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | -4672 | -1501 | -4671 | -17 8 5 |
| 2 | , –100 | -26 | -100 | , - 27 |
| ['] 3 | -45 | ´-2 | -43 | ['] -5 |
| '4 | 0 | -3977 | -17 | -91 |
| 5 | 0 | -7 | 0 | -3966 |
| `6 | . 0 | -1 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | -35 | -38 | -3 | -6 |
| 8 | . 0 | -2 | 0 | 0 |
| MASS NODE 2 | . • | | SPEED | |
| EIGENVALUE # | 1 | 2 | 3 | . 4 |
| 1 | -6 | -231 | -6 | -1700 |
| ``2 | -500 | -1854 | -500 | -1837 |
| 3 " | -48 | -2 | -45 | -5 |
| | 0 | -721 | -20 | -89 |
| 5 | 0 | -263 | 0 | ່ ູ -2 |
| 6 | 0 ' | -1 | 0 | 0 |
| - · 7 | -39 | -38 | -3 | -6 |
| 8 | , 0 | -18 | 0 | . 0 |
| MASS NODE 3 | , | | SPEED | , |
| EIGENVALUE # | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | . '-430 | . 0 | -430 | 0.7 |
| 2 | -162 | | -162 | 0 |
| 3 | -46 | -14 | -43 | -10 |
| 4 . | 0 | 0 | -17 | -36 |
| 5 | lo | . 0 | · 0 | 0 |
| . 6 | 0 | -2 | 0 | 0 |
| , 7 | -34 | -35 | -3 | -5 |
| | | | | |

TABLE C.16 - Continued

| | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-------|----------------|
| EIGENVALUE # | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4/ |
| 1 , , | 0 | -260 | , O | -1022 |
| ° 2 | 0 | -1691· | . 0 | -1539 |
| 4 -3 | -28 | -2 , | -39 | -5 |
| 4 | -1493 | ` - `385 | -246 | -87 |
| 5 | -29 | -61 | -1763 | -29 |
| 6 4 | -2. | ⊴ -1 | 0 | 0 7 |
| 7 | -98 | -37 | `-6 | -6 |
| 8 | -25 | . 0 | 0 | 0 |
| MASS NODE 5 | , | | SPEED | |
| EIGENVALUE # | 1 | . 2 | · 3 | . 4 |
| 1 | , O | 0 | 0 | -3116 |
| 2 . | 0 | -374 | 0 | -37 |
| 3 | -27 | -2 | -3⁄9 | -5 |
| . 4 | -67 | -221 | -250 | -87 |
| , 5 | · - 5848 | -1522 | -2201 | √ ∽ 561 |
| 6 * . | · -2 | -1 | 0 | 0 , |
| 7 | -103 | -39 | 7 | -6 |
| 8 | -196 | -193 | , 0 | 0 |
| MASS NODE 6 | | • | SPEED | 1 |
| EIGENVALUE # | 1" | 2 | ′ , 3 | . 4 |
| 1 | . 0 | 0 | 0 | . 0 |
| . 2 | `. 0 | Ò | ٥٥ | 0. |
| . 3 | ` - 7 | -5 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | ′-2 | -5 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | . 0 |
| 6 . 1 | -11 | -3 | -219 | -67 |
| 7 | 4 | -2 | -15 | -6 |
| 8 | . 0° | . 0, | -76 | -8 |
| MASS NODE 7 | 1 | | SPEÉD | |
| EIGENVALUE # | 1 | . 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 0, | -27 | 0 | . 0 |
| 2 | 0 | -33 | 0 | .0 |
| ~~ ~ 3 . | · -27 | -2 | ` 0 | 0 |
| | -158 ['] | -528 | -2 | -5 |
| . 4 | | | | |
| 5 | -1122 | -341 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 6 | -2 | 1 | -58 | -15 |
| 5 | | -341 -1 -40 -23 | • | |

TABLE C.16 - Continued

| MASS NODE 8 | SPEED | | | | | | |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|------|--|--|--|
| EIGENVALUE # | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | | |
| · 1 | · 0 | -66 . | 0 | . 0 | | | |
| 2 | . 0 | -15 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 3 / | -26 | -2 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 4 | 371 | -708 | -2 . | -5 | | | |
| 5 ' | -94 | -401 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| . 6 | -2 | -1 | -29, | 0 | | | |
| 7 , | -102 | -38 | -15 | -6 | | | |
| 8 | -8263 | -3216 | -1966 | -629 | | | |

TABLE C.17
;
Eigenvalue Derivatives $(\partial n/\partial k)$ (krad/s)/(MNm/rad)

| STIFFNESS (0-1) | | SPE | EED | , |
|-----------------|----------------|--------|--------|--|
| EIGENVALUE # | . 17 | , 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 0.615 | 1.913 | 0,615 | 1.609 |
| · 2 | 0.261 | 0.005 | 0,261 | 0.005 |
| 3 | 0.679 | 0.623 | 7. 178 | 2.173 |
| 4 | 0.000 | 12.091 | 0.797 | 5.413 |
| 5 | 0.000 | 0.002 | 0.000 | 7.156 |
| 6 | · 0.213 | 1:366 | 0.000 | 0.001 |
| 7 | . 2.381 | 2.878 | 0.204 | 0.433 |
| 8 | 0.000 | 0.002 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| STIFFNESS (1-2) | | SPI | EED | L.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |
| EIGENVALUE # | . 1 | , 2 | 3 | 4 |
| * * | 0.660 | 3.708 | 0.660 | 6.279 |
| 2 | 2.727 | 0.439 | 2.728 | 0.445 |
| 3 | 0.005 | 0.000 | 0.004 | 0.000 |
| 4 | 0.000 | 3.985 | 0.006 | 0.001 |
| 、 5 | 0.000 | 0.086 | 0.000 | 6.851 |
| | | 0.,000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| · 6 . [| 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| 6 7 | | | 1 | 1 ' |
| - · · · · · | 0.008 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.001 | 0.000 |

TABLE C.17 - Continued

| | · | | | |
|-----------------|--------|--------|-----------|---------|
| STIFFNESS (3-4) | | SPE | ED " · | • |
| EIGENVALUE # | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 0.057 | 0.337 | 0.057 | 0.932 |
| 2 | 0.400 | 0.321 | 0.437 | ์ 0.298 |
| 3 , | 0.311 | ी.202 | 0.015 | 0.493° |
| 4 | 1.967 | 1.220 | 18.575 | 13.905 |
| . , 5 | 0.003 | 0.015 | 1.332 | 0.053 |
| 6 | 0.449 | 0.035 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| 7 | 17.129 | 10.905 | 1.266 | 1.611 |
| 8 | 0.010 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| STIFFNESS (4-5) | | SPE | ED | |
| EIGENVALUE # | 1 | 1 2 | 3 | 4. |
| 1 | 0.000 | 0.354 | 0.000 | 6.944 |
| 2 | 0.001 | 0.692 | 0.000 | 0.397 |
| 3 | 0.002 | 0.002 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| 4 | 2.838 | 3.615 | 0.001 | 0.000 |
| ` 5 | 0.711 | 0.239 | 5 . 920 ່ | 0.607 |
| 6 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| 7. | 0.005 | 0.001 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| 8 | 0.150 | 0.095 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| STIFFNESS (5-6) | | ` SPI | EED | , |
| EIGENVALUE # | 1 | , 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 2.822 |
| 2 ′ | 0.000 | 0.071 | -0.001 | 0.007 |
| 3 | 9.320 | 3.481 | 5.442 | 1.909 |
| 4 ' | .0.087 | 0.680 | 14.095 | 7.803 |
| 5 | 0.621 | 0.373 | 1.656 | 1.030 |
| 6 | 2.723 | 0.590 | 0.379 | 0.185 |
| 7 > | 10.031 | 4.241 | 0.124 | 0.000 |
| 8 | 0.082 | 0.083 | 0.014 | . 0.200 |
| STIFFNESS (7-8) | | SP | EED | |
| EIGENVALUE # | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 0.000 | 0.010 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| 2 | 0.000 | 0.018 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| . 3 | 0.001 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| 4 | 0.058 | 0.040 | 0.000 | 0.001 |
| 5 ° | 0.198 | 0.363 | 0.000 | 0,000 |
| 6 | 0.000 | 0.001 | 0.290 | 0.046 |
| 7 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.002 | 0.001 |
| · 8 | 4.311 | 1.629 | 0.403 | 0.212 |
| | • | 1 | .1 | 1 |

TABLE C.17 - Continued

| STIFFNESS (8-9) | SPEED | | | | | |
|-----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| EIGENVALUE # | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | |
| 1 | 0.000 | 0.084 | 0.000 | 0.000 | | |
| ·2 | 0.000 | 0.003 | 0.000 | 0.000 | | |
| 3 | 3.931 | 0.547 | 0.038 | 0.006 | | |
| 4 | 0.480 | 2.152 | 0.097 | 0.267 | | |
| 5 | 0.010 | 0.098 | 0.000 | 0.000 | | |
| 6 | 1.276 | 18334 | 0.050 | 0.000 | | |
| 7 | 7.000 | 2.887 | 1.065 | 0.426 | | |
| 8. | 3.453 | 1.386 | 0.355 | 0.174 | | |

C.6 <u>Inertia and Stiffness Matrices for 9 Speed Drive</u>

TABLE C. TAB

| SHAFT | • | | GÉĀR | | | |
|--------------|-----|------------|-------|--------------|----|--|
| DIAM (mm) | # | WIDTH (mm) | LAMDA | DIAM (mm) | * | |
| 30.0 | 1 | 40.7 | 0.504 | 80.7 | 1 | |
| 40.0 | 2 | 20.8 | 0.114 | 182.0 | 2 | |
| 50.0 | 3 | 26.5 | 0.100 | 264.7 | 3 | |
| ł | | 40.7 | | 230.8 | 4 | |
| | • | 20.8 | | 129.5 | 5 | |
| , | | 26.5 | | 46.8 | 6 | |
| | | 56.7 | 0.510 | 111.1 | 7 | |
| | • | 33.3 | 0.214 | 155.5 | 8 | |
| ٠. | ` 1 | 28.2 | 0.136 | 207.6 ° | 9 | |
| | | 56.7 | r, | 369.7 | 10 | |
| 8 | , | 33.3 | ٠ | 325.4 | 11 | |
| | | 28.2 | d° | 273.0 | 12 | |

TABLE C.19

Ratio of Shaft Speed to Input Shaft Speed

| | , | SPE | ED | | * |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| SHAFT | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 1 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| 2 | 0.350 | 1.406 | 5.651 | 0.350 | 1.406 |
| 3 | 0.105 | 0.422 | 1.698 | 0.167 | 0.672 |
| | | SP | EED | | |
| SHAFT | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | |
| 1 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | |
| 2 | 5.651 | 0.350 | 1.406 | 5.651 | , |
| 3 | 2.700 | 0.266 | 1.069 | 4.296 | ŀ |

TABLE C.20

o Basic and Equivalent Inertia of Gears Referenced to Input Shaft Speed (kgm²)

| | | | | · | · | | | |
|------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|--|--|--|
| GEAR | | | SPEED | | | | | |
| # | BASIC | #1 | #2 | #3 | #4 | | | |
| 1 | 0.0013 | 0.0013 | 0.0013 | 0.0013 | 0.0013 | | | |
| 2 | 0.0175 | 0.0175 | 0.0175 | 0.0175 | 0.0175、 | | | |
| . 3 | 0.0999 | 0.0999 | 0.0999 | 0.0999 | 0.0999 | | | |
| 4 | 0.0888 | 0.0109 | 0.1755 | 2.8358 | 0.0109 | | | |
| 5 | 0.0045 | 0.0006 | 0.0089 | 0.1433 | 0.0006 | | | |
| 6 | 0.0001 | 0.0000 | 0.0002 | 0.0031 | 0.0000 | | | |
| 7 | 0.0066 | 0.0008 | 0.0131 | 0.2119 | 0.0008 | | | |
| 8 | 0.0149 | 0.0018 | 0.0295 | 0.4770 | 0.0018 | | | |
| 9 | 0.0403 | 0.0049 | 0.0797 | 1.2869 | 0.0049 | | | |
| 10 | 0.8143 | 0.0090 | 0.1453 | 2.3475 | 0.0227 | | | |
| • 11 | 0.2868 | 0.0032 | 0.0512 | 0.8267 | 0.0080 | | | |
| 12 | 0.1206 | 0.0013 | 0.0215 | 0.3477 | 0.0034 | | | |
| ĢEAR | | SPEED | | | | | | |
| # | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | , 9 | | | |
| 1 | 0.0013 | 0.0013 | 0.0013 | 0.0013 | 0.0013 | | | |
| 2 | 0.0175 | 0.0175 | 0.0175 | 0.0175 | 0.0175 | | | |
| 3 | 0.0999 | 0.0999 | 0.0999 | 0.0999 | 0.0999 | | | |
| 4 | 0.1755 | 2.8358 | ·Q.0109 | 0.1755 | 2.8358 | | | |
| 5 | .0.0089 | 0.1433 | 0.0006 | 0.0089 | 0.1433 | | | |
| 6 | 0.0002 | 0.,0031 | 0.0000 | 0.0002 | 0.0031 | | | |
| 7 | 0.0131 | 0.2119 | 0.0008 | 0.0131 | 0.2119 | | | |
| 8 | 0.0295 | 0.4770 | 0.0018 | 0.0295 | 0.4770 | | | |
| 9 | 0.0797 | 1.2869 | 0.0049 | 0.0797 | 1.2869 | | | |
| 10 | 0.3673 | 5.9349 | 0.0576 | 0.9303 | 15.0317 | | | |
| 11 | 0.1294 | 2.0900 | 0.0203 | 0.3276 | 5.2936 | | | |
| 12 | 0.0544 | 0.8789 | 0.0085 | 0.1378 | 2.2262 | | | |

TABLE C.21
Stiffness of Basic and Equivalent
Couplings (MNm/rad)

| SPEED 1 | | | | | | | |
|---------|-----|----|-------|--------|---------|--|--|
| # | A | В | L | BASIC | EQUIV | | |
| 1 | 0 | 2 | 159.4 | 0.320 | 0.3198 | | |
| 2 | 2 | 3 | 3.0 | 16.993 | 16.9928 | | |
| 3 | 3 | 1 | 3.0 | 16.993 | 16.9928 | | |
| 7 | 5 | 6 | 47.2 | 1.080 | 0.1320 | | |
| 8 | 6 | 4 | 67.2 | 0.759 | 0.0928 | | |
| 9 | 4 | 9 | 4.0 | 12.745 | 1.5588 | | |
| 10 | 9 | 7 | 84.9 | 0.601 | 0.0734 | | |
| 11 | 7 | 8 | 89.9 | 0.567 | 0.0693 | | |
| 15 | 12 | 10 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 0.1125 | | |
| 16 | 10 | 11 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 0.1125 | | |
| 17 | `11 | 13 | 164.9 | 0.309 | 0.0034 | | |

SPEED 2

| # | A | В | L | BASIC | EQUIV |
|----------|-----|------|-------|----------|---------|
| | | | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 2 | 159.4 | 0.320 | 0.3198 |
| 2 | 2 | 3 | 3.0 | 16.993 | 16.9928 |
| 3 | 3 | 1 | 3.0% | 16.993 | 16.9928 |
| 7 | 5 | 6 | 47.2 | 1.080 | 0.1320 |
| 8 | 6 | 4 | 67.2 | 0.759 | 0.0928 |
| 9 | 4 | · `9 | 4.0 | 12.745 | 1.5588 |
| 10 | 9 | 7 | 84.9 | √0.601 | 0.0734 |
| 11 | 7 | . 8 | 89.9 | 0.567 | 0.0693 |
| 15 | 12 | 10 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 0.2846 |
| 16 | 10 | 11 | 5.0 | - 10.196 | 0.2846 |
| 17 | 11 | 13 | 75.0 | 0.680 | 0,0189 |
| | l . | 1 | 1 | , , | 1. |

TABLE C.21 (Continued)

| S | P | F | F | n | - 3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| | | | | | |

| # | A | В | L | BASIC | EQUIV |
|-----|-----|----|-------|--------|---------|
| 1 | 0 | 2 | 159.4 | 0.320 | 0.3198 |
| 2 | 2 | 3 | 3.0 | 16.993 | 16.9928 |
| 3 | 3 | 1 | 3.0 | 16.993 | 16.9928 |
| . 7 | 5 | 6 | 47.2 | 1.080 | 0.1320 |
| 8 | - 6 | 4 | 67.2 | 0.759 | 0.0928 |
| 9 | . 4 | 9 | 4.0 | 12.745 | 1.5588 |
| `10 | 9 | 7 | 84.9 | 0.601 | 0.0734 |
| 11 | 7 | 8 | 89.9 | 0.567 | 0.0693 |
| 15 | 12 | 10 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 0.7195 |
| 16 | 10 | 11 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 0.7195 |
| 17 | 11 | 13 | 249.8 | 0.204 | 0.0144 |

SPEED 4

| . # | A | В | L. | BASIC | EQUIV |
|------|----|----|-------|--------|-----------------|
| 1 | 0 | 2 | 45.0 | 1.133 | 1.1328 |
| 2 | 2 | 3 | 3.0 | 16.993 | 16.9928 |
| 3 | 3 | 1 | `3.0 | 16.993 | 16.9928 |
| 7 | 5 | 6 | 47.2 | 1.080 | 2.1333 |
| 8 | 6 | 4 | 67.2 | 0.759 | •1.5001 |
| 9 | 4 | 9 | 4.0 | 12.745 | 2 5.1862 |
| 10 | 9 | 7 | 84.9 | 0.601 | 1.1868 |
| ິ 11 | 7 | 8 | 89.9 | 0.567 | 1.1203 |
| 15 | 12 | 10 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 1.8190 |
| 16 | 10 | 11 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 1.8190 |
| 17 | 11 | 13 | 164.9 | 0.309 | 0.0551 |

SPEED 5

| # | Α, | В | L | BASIC | EQUIV |
|----|----|----|-------|---------|---------|
| 1 | 0 | 2 | 45.0° | 1.133 | 1.1328 |
| 2 | 2 | 3. | 3_0_ | 16-993 | 16.9928 |
| 3 | 3 | 1 | 3.0 | 16.993 | 16.9928 |
| 7 | 5 | 6 | 47.2 | 1.080 | 2.1333 |
| 8 | 6 | 4 | 67.2 | 0.759 | 1.5001 |
| 9 | 4 | 9 | 4.0 | 12.745. | 25.1862 |
| 10 | 9 | 7 | 84.9 | 0.601/ | 1.1868 |
| 11 | 7. | 8 | 89.9 | 0.567 | 1.1203 |
| 15 | 12 | 10 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 4.5988 |
| 16 | 10 | 11 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 4.5988 |
| 17 | 11 | 13 | 75.0 | 0.680 | 0.3065 |

TABLE C.21 (Continued)

| | _ | | _ |
|----|---|----|---|
| SP | ⋤ | FN | R |

| / | | | | | |
|----|------------|-----|-------|--------|---------|
| • | A | В | L | BASIC | EQUIV |
| 1 | 0 | 2 | 45.0 | .1.133 | 1.1328 |
| 2 | 2 | 3 | 3.0 | 16.993 | 16.9928 |
| 3 | 3 | . 1 | 3.0 | 16.993 | 16.9928 |
| 7 | 5 y | 6 | 47.2 | 1.080 | 2.1333 |
| 8 | 6 | 4 | 67.2 | 0.759 | 1.5001 |
| 9 | 4 | 9 | 4.0 | 12.745 | 25.1862 |
| 10 | 9 | 7 | 84.9 | 0.601 | 1.1868 |
| 11 | 7 | 8 | 89.9 | 0.567 | 1.1203 |
| 15 | 12 | 10 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 20.1489 |
| 16 | 10 | 11 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 20.1489 |
| 17 | 11 | 13 | 249.8 | Q.204 | 0.4032 |
| | | | L | | |

SPEED 7

| # | A | В | L | BASIC | EQUIV |
|----|----|----|-------|----------------|----------|
| 1 | 0 | 2 | 92.2 | 0.553 | 0.5527 |
| 2 | 2 | 3 | 3.0 | 16.993 | 16.9928 |
| 3 | 3 | 1 | 3.0 | 16.993 | 16.9928 |
| 7 | 5 | 6 | 47.2 | 1.080 | 34.4710 |
| 8 | 6 | 4 | 67.2 | 0.759 | 24.2398 |
| 9 | 4 | 9 | 4.0 | ~12.745 | 406.9552 |
| 10 | 9 | 7 | 84.9 | .0.601 | 19.1761 |
| 11 | 7 | 8 | 89.9 | 0.567 | 18.1020 |
| 15 | 12 | 10 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 29.3923 |
| 16 | 10 | 11 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 29.3923 |
| 17 | 11 | 13 | 164.9 | 0.309 | 0.8910 |
| | | 1 | I | l` | 1 |

SPEED 8

| # | A | B/ | L | BASIC | EQUIV |
|----|----|----|-------|---------|----------|
| -1 | 0 | 2 | 92.2 | 0.553 | 0.5527 |
| 2 | 2 | 3 | 3.0 | 16.993 | 16.9928 |
| 3 | 3 | 1 | . 3.0 | 16.993 | 16.9928 |
| 7 | 5 | 6 | 47.2 | 1.080 | 34.4710 |
| 8 | 6 | 4 | 67.2 | 0.759 | 24.2398 |
| 9 | 4 | 9 | 4.0 | 12.745 | 406.9552 |
| 10 | 9 | 7 | 84.9 | 0.601 | 19.1761 |
| 11 | 17 | 8 | 89.9 | . 0.567 | 18.1020 |
| 15 | 12 | 10 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 74.3079 |
| 16 | 10 | 11 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 74.3079 |
| 17 | 11 | 13 | 75.0 | 0.680 | 4.9538 |

TABLE C.21 (Continued)

| SPEED 9 . | | | | | | | |
|-----------|-----|----|-------|--------|----------|--|--|
| # | A | В | · L | BASIC | EQUIV | | |
| 1 | ò | 2 | 92.2 | 0.553 | 0.5527 | | |
| 2 | 2 | 3 | 3.0 | 16.993 | 16.9928 | | |
| .3 | 3 | 1 | 3.0 | 16.993 | 16.9928 | | |
| 7 | 5 | 6 | 47.2 | 1.080 | 34.4710 | | |
| 8 | 6 | 4 | 67.2 | 0.759 | 24.2398 | | |
| 9 | 4 | 9 | 4.0 | 12.745 | 406.9552 | | |
| 10 | 9 | 7 | 84.9 | 0.601 | 19.1761 | | |
| 11 | . 7 | 8 | 89.9 | 0.567 | 18.1020 | | |
| 15 | 12 | 10 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 187.8558 | | |
| 16 | 10 | 11 | 5.0 | 10.196 | 187.8558 | | |
| 17 | 11 | 13 | 249.8 | 0.204 | 3.7599 | | |